

REPRESENTATIVE PATENTS RELATING TO
MECHANIZATION OF SILVICULTURE

J. RICHENHALLER

and

S. E. JOHNSON¹

GREAT LAKES FOREST RESEARCH CENTRE

SAULT STE. MARIE, ONTARIO

REPORT O-X-328

CANADIAN FORESTRY SERVICE

DEPARTMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENT

APRIL 1981

*Copies of this report may be
obtained from:*

*Information Office,
Great Lakes Forest Research Centre,
Canadian Forestry Service,
Department of the Environment,
Box 490, Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario.
P6A 5M7*

¹ *Johnson & Hicks
Patent and Trade Mark Agents
43 Florence Street
Ottawa, Ontario
K2P 0W6*

ABSTRACT

Patent descriptions of silvicultural machines from two major wood-producing and wood-consuming countries (Canada and the United States) have been collected and classified according to the disclosures made in each. The purpose of this study is to take stock and to indicate the level of inventive activity and the direction of interest with respect to mechanization of silviculture in the forest industry.

RÉSUMÉ

Les descriptions des brevets d'invention de machines sylvicoles provenant des deux principaux pays producteurs et consommateurs de bois (le Canada et les États-Unis) ont été colligées et classées en fonction des découvertes réalisées en ce domaine dans chacun de ces pays. L'objectif de cette étude consiste à dresser l'inventaire et à indiquer le niveau de l'activité créatrice ainsi que l'orientation de l'intérêt en ce qui concerne la mécanisation de la sylviculture dans l'industrie forestière.

FOREWORD

The original object was to locate, and group by common subject matter, patents disclosing various aspects of silviculture so that anyone interested in this field could readily obtain the information contained therein.

A similar project was undertaken for field logging operations and resulted in reports entitled "Patents Relating to Mechanization of Timber Harvesting". Timber harvesting equipment is unique in that there is little, if any, overlap with other fields of technology. Silviculture, however, overlaps so many other fields of well developed technology that with the funds available it was impossible to list all the patents that might be of interest.

This report is therefore limited to samples of a few recently issued patents for silvicultural equipment. Included also is a guide to the classification system used by the Canadian and United States patent offices. With this information it is felt that the reader can conduct his own search in the patent offices for items that are of particular interest to him.

Numerous patents are granted every year throughout the world and these patents contain a wealth of information. It is often advisable, before embarking on the development of a new product, process or machine, to have a state of the art search conducted so as to avoid wasting time reinventing something that has already been invented. In Canada approximately 25,000 patents are granted annually and they run for a period of 17 years unless declared invalid by the courts. The invention covered by a patent is defined in numbered paragraphs called "claims" which describe in explicit terms that which the patentee regards as new and in which an exclusive property or privilege is claimed. During the time in which a patent is in effect, the manufacture, use or sale, by unauthorized persons, of items falling within the scope of the claims constitutes infringement of the patent and such unauthorized persons may be held liable for damages caused by the act of infringement. It is recommended that those who find themselves in such a position contact a patent agent for advice.

This report contains three main sections. The first deals with patents for site preparation equipment, the second with patents for regeneration equipment, and the third includes copies of the pages of the classification manuals of the United States and Canadian patent offices for the classes applicable to the field of silviculture. With respect to site preparation, sample patents are included for machines for harvesting individual trees, machines for swath-clearing an area, machines for clearing trash and vegetation, machines for removing stumps, machines for disposing of trees and slash, and machines for working the soil. In the patent office classification manuals this field is generally covered in classes 37, 56, 144, 172 and 241. In the section dealing with regeneration there are patents for machines for seeding, for growing seedlings, for harvesting seedlings, for extracting large plants,

for transplanting trees, for transporting plants, and for planting seedlings, as well as for hand tools for planting seedlings, for plant containers and for vegetation control. In the patent offices these areas are generally found in classes 37, 47, 111, 137, 171, 221, 241 and 405. There will, of course, be other applicable classes and the classification section of the patent offices can provide directions for searching in a particular field of interest.

This report consists of copies of pages from classification manuals of the Canadian and United States patent offices for the most relevant classes applicable to silviculture. The classification is a priority system with the degree of priority indicated by indentation. For example, Canadian Patent Office class 144 includes patents granted in Canada which are related to woodworking. Subclass 25 in class 144 contains patents for methods and/or machines for harvesting trees. Subclass 26 also contains patents for tree harvesting methods and machines but is limited to harvesters that include a chipping function. Subclass 27 is limited to harvesters that include the function of felling a tree (or trees) or bucking and subclass 28 is further limited to include a delimbing function.

Patents are placed in the various classes and subclasses on the basis of the claimed subject matter: i.e., on the basis of what the patentee considers novel. In almost all instances, however, there is also disclosed in such patents additional subject matter that is not part of the invention. Hence, it is necessary when searching to peruse not just one, but in many instances a number of subclasses. Anyone interested in tree harvesting, for example, should search subclasses 25 to 36 inclusive and if one is particularly interested in bark removal one should search subclasses 8 to 23 inclusive as well.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <i>Page</i> |
|--|-------------|
| PART I Site Preparation - Tree Felling, Land Clearing and Cultivation | 1 |
| <i>Harvesting Individual Trees</i> | 1 |
| <i>Swath Clearing</i> | 23 |
| <i>Trash and Vegetation Clearing</i> | 33 |
| <i>Stump Removal</i> | 47 |
| <i>Tree and Slash Disposal</i> | 59 |
| <i>Earth Working</i> | 69 |
| PART II Seeding, Planting and Plant Care | 71 |
| <i>Seeding</i> | 71 |
| <i>Growing Plants</i> | 75 |
| <i>Plant Harvesters</i> | 77 |
| <i>Plant Extractors</i> | 79 |
| <i>Plant Transplanters</i> | 81 |
| <i>Plant Transporters</i> | 83 |
| <i>Planting Machines</i> | 89 |
| <i>Hand Tools</i> | 99 |
| <i>Plant Containers</i> | 101 |
| <i>Vegetation Control</i> | 107 |
| <i>Care</i> | 111 |
| PART III Patent Office Classification | 113 |
| <i>Canadian Patent Office Classification</i> | 113 |
| <i>United States Patent Office Classification</i> | 131 |

PART I Site Preparation - Tree Felling,
Land Clearing and Cultivation

This section contains excerpts from patents for equipment for clearing brush, weeds and the like. Attention is directed to group 100 of the report entitled "Patents Relating to Mechanization of Timber Harvesting" and particularly groups 101, 102, 103, 104 and 104.1.

This section includes machines for harvesting individual trees, for swath-clearing sites, for trash and vegetation clearing, for stump removal, for tree and slash disposal and for earth working.

Harvesting Individual Trees

(11) (1) No. 1009123

(12) ISSUED 770426

(13) CLASS 144-33
C.R. CL.

(14) (15) CANADIAN PATENT

(16) TREE HARVESTING APPARATUS

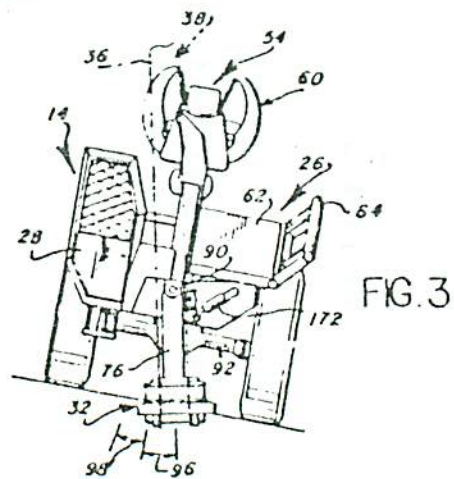
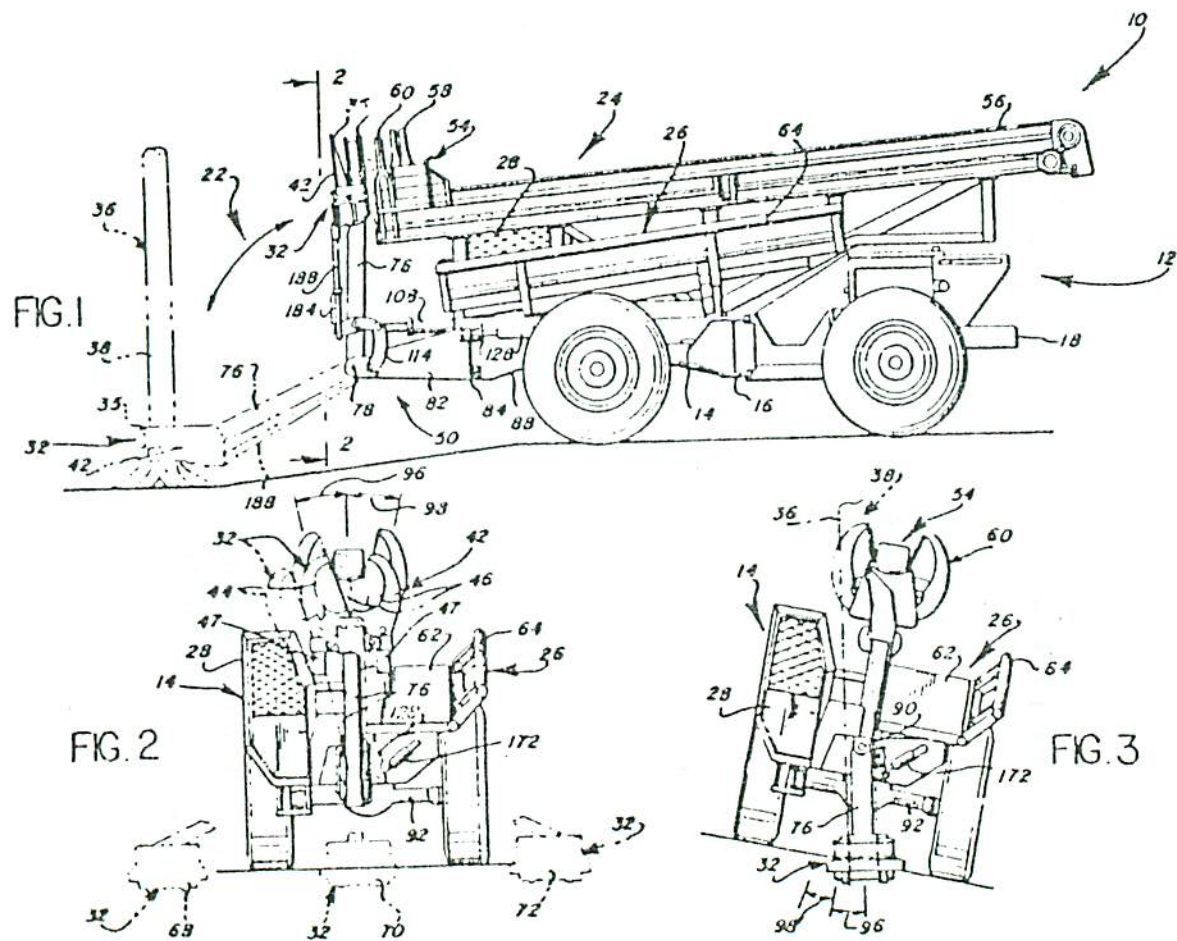
(17) Windsor, Robert N.,
Australia

Granted to Eaton Yale Ltd.,
Canada

(18) APPLICATION No. 203,184
(19) FILED 740624

(20) PRIORITY DATE Australia (3,805) 730622
U.S.A. (449,045) 740307

No. OF CLAIMS 17



1009123
3-1

United States Patent [19]

Harmon

[11] 4,067,369

[45] Jan. 10, 1978

[54] WHOLE TREE EXTRACTION DEVICE

[75] Inventor: Grady R. Harmon, LaFayette, Ala.

[73] Assignee: Weyerhaeuser Company, Tacoma, Wash.

[21] Appl. No.: 646,465

[22] Filed: Jan. 5, 1976

[51] Int. Cl.² A01G 23/06[52] U.S. Cl. 144/34 R; 37/2 R;
144/2 N; 173/49; 214/3; 254/132[58] Field of Search 214/3; 37/2 R, 195;
144/2 N, 34 R, 34 E; 173/49; 254/132, 124

[56] References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|-------------|----------|
| 3,336,082 | 8/1967 | Bodine, Jr. | 37/2 R |
| 3,738,401 | 6/1973 | Wiklund | 144/34 R |
| 3,914,883 | 10/1975 | Bodine | 37/2 R |
| 3,933,188 | 1/1976 | Boivin | 144/3 R |
| 3,936,960 | 2/1976 | Clegg | 37/2 R |
| 3,958,613 | 5/1976 | Herz | 144/2 N |

Primary Examiner—Othell M. Simpson

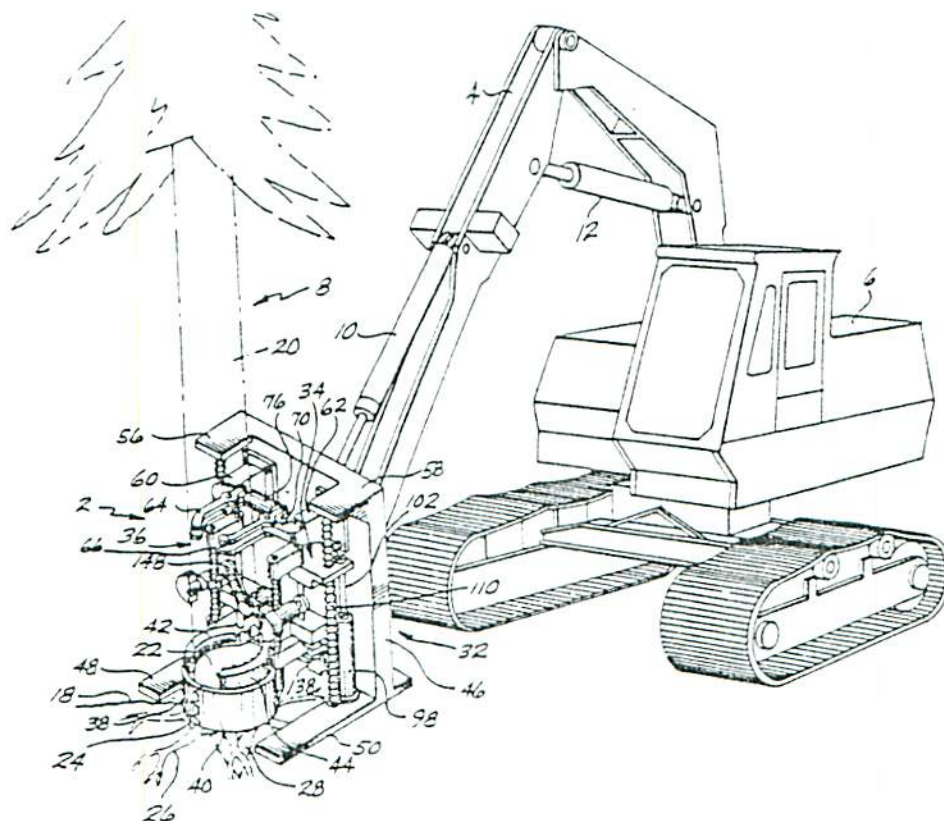
Assistant Examiner—W. D. Bray

[57]

ABSTRACT

A whole tree extraction device is mounted on a prime mover. The extraction device is comprised of a load frame which is carried and supported by the prime mover. Slidably mounted on one side of the load frame is the power frame to which is attached at least one power cylinder for moving the power frame with respect to the load frame. Mounted on the power frame forwardly thereof is a vibrator frame to which is attached a pair of cooperating shearing blades together with a pair of cooperating gripping extractor arms. A pair of upper gripper arms are mounted on the load frame and open and close in response to a command signal independently of the shearing blades and gripping extractor arms. Means to vibrate the shearing blades and the gripping extractor arms relative to the power frame in a substantially vertical plane during the shearing and extracting modes are operable on a command signal. The vibration imparted to the shearing blades enhances shearing of the lateral roots while the vibration imparted to the gripping extractor arms both enhances lifting and aids in soil removal from the root system.

13 Claims, 7 Drawing Figures



101
102
105.2
306.4

⑩ ① No. 1014828

⑪ ISSUED 770802

⑫ CLASS 144-29
C.R. CL.

⑬ ⑭ **CANADIAN PATENT**

⑮ TREE HARVESTER

⑯ Busch, Thomas N. and Hoadley, Cyrus E.,
U.S.A.

Granted to Youngstown Sheet and Tube Company,
U.S.A.

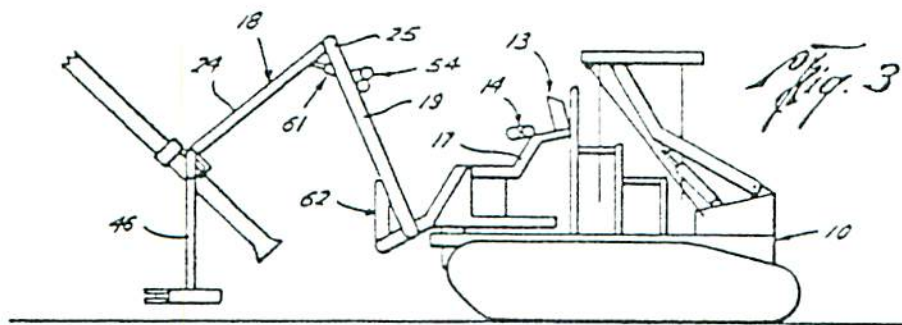
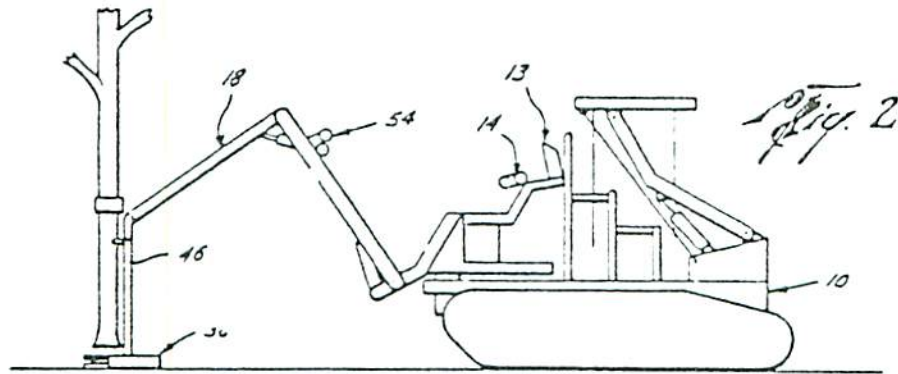
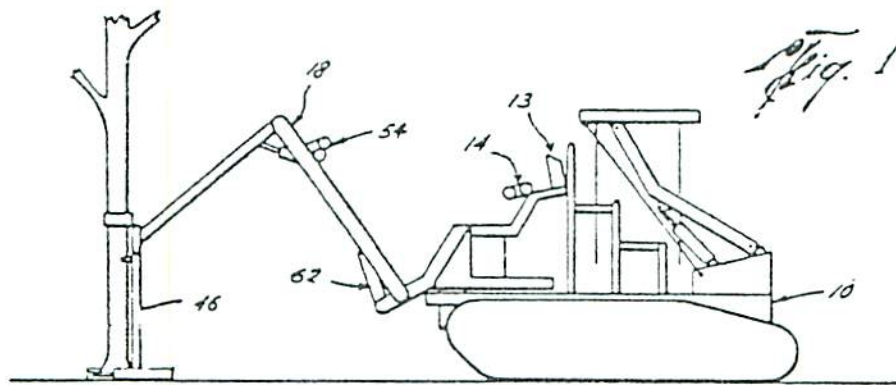
⑰ APPLICATION No. 055,150
⑱ FILED 690623

⑲ PRIORITY DATE U.S.A. (739,766) 680625

No. OF CLAIMS 7

1014828

6-1



101
102
302.1

Ⓢ Ⓢ No. 1007546

Ⓢ ISSUED 770329

Ⓢ CLASS 144-34
C.R. CL.

Ⓢ Ⓢ

CANADIAN PATENT

Ⓢ MOBILE TREE PROCESSOR

Ⓢ Larson, Robert W., Canada and Lundberg, John P.,
U.S.A.

Granted to FMC of Canada, Ltd.,
Canada

Ⓢ APPLICATION No. 047,332
Ⓢ FILED 690331

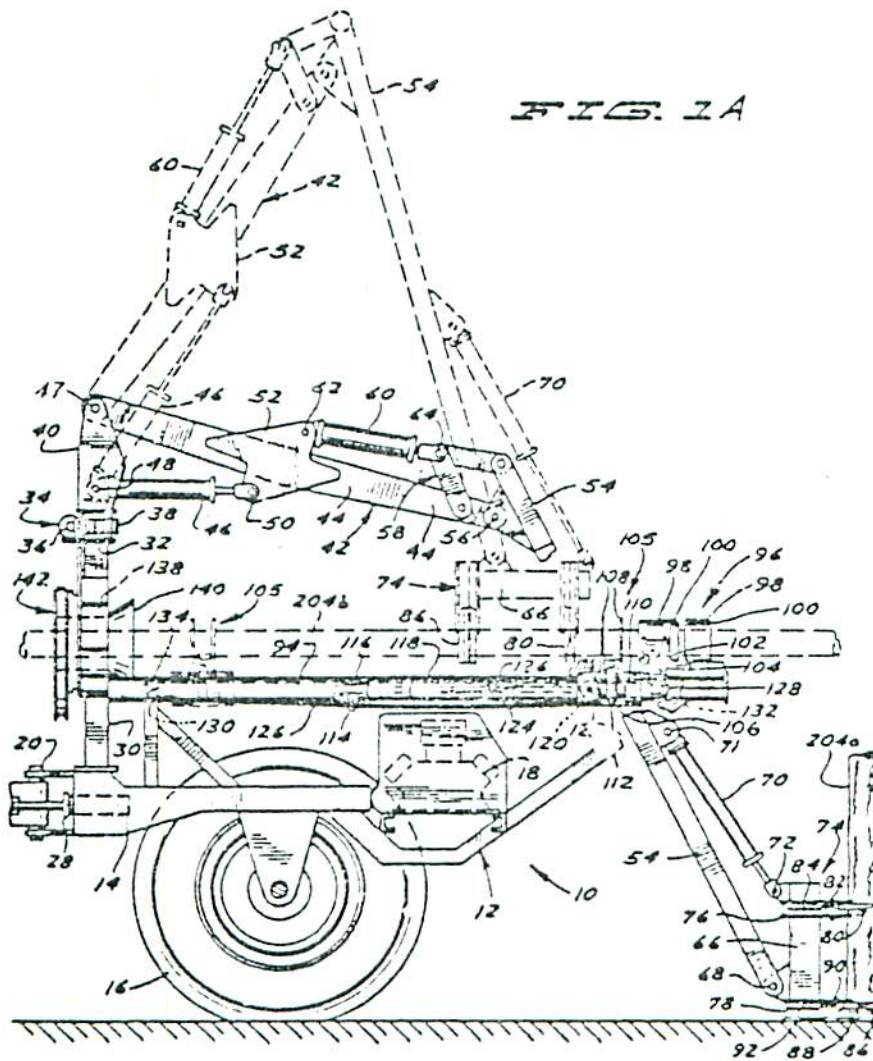
Ⓢ PRIORITY DATE U.S.A. (727,431) 680508

No. OF CLAIMS 27

10C7546

2.1

FIG. 1A



⑪ ⑤ No. 1011625

⑪ ISSUED 770607

⑤ CLASS 144-33
C.R. CL.

⑪ ⑤ **CANADIAN PATENT**

⑤ METHOD AND MEANS FOR REMOVING SURFACE MATERIAL
FROM TREES

⑤ Puna Erich,
Sweden

Granted to Brundell och Jonsson AB,
Sweden

⑤ APPLICATION No. 208,627
⑤ FILED 740906

⑤ PRIORITY DATE U. S. A. (395,856) 730910

No. OF CLAIMS 54

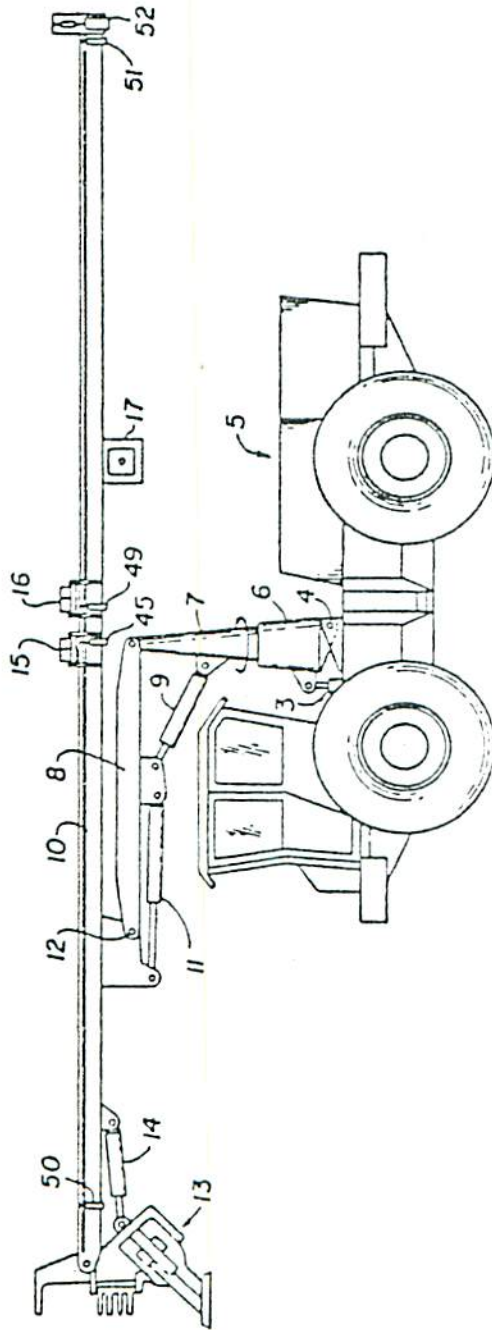


FIG. 1

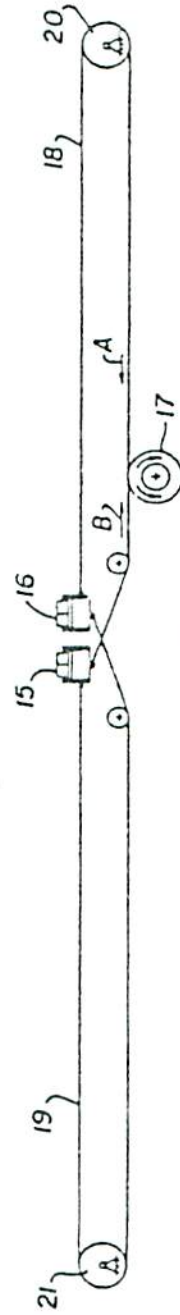


FIG. 3

1011625

4-1

① ② No. 1026213

③ ISSUED 780214

④ CLASS 144-24
C.R. CL.

⑤ ⑥ **CANADIAN PATENT**

⑦ TREE AND STUMP EXTRACTION

⑧ Herz, Alvin E.,
U.S.A.

Granted to The L.B. Foster Company,
U.S.A.

⑨ APPLICATION No. 236,938
⑩ FILED 751002

⑪ PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 8

1026213

3-1

Fig. 1.

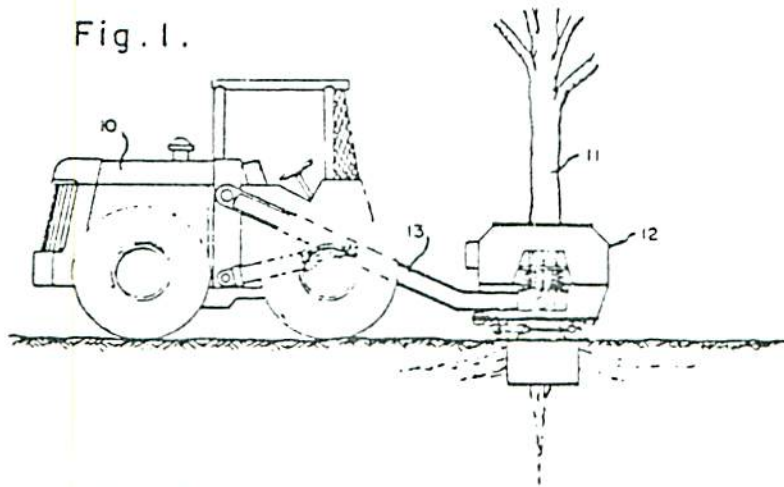
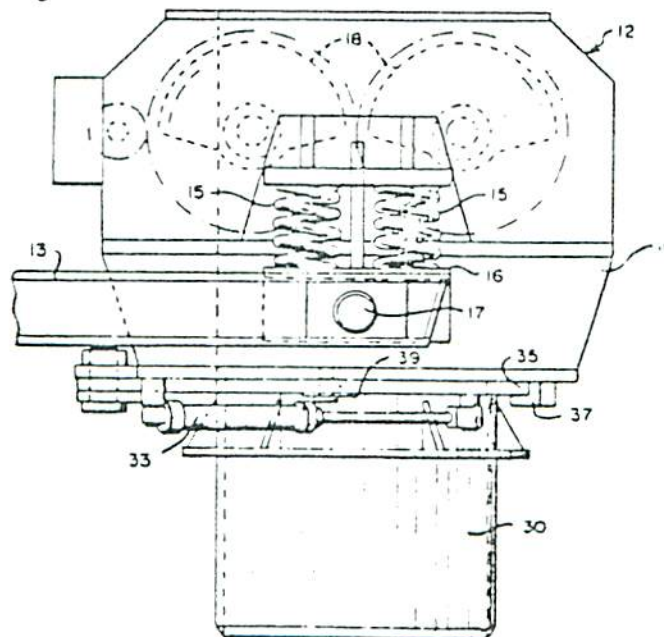


Fig. 2.



(m) (v) No. 1018048

(c) ISSUED 770927

(c) CLASS 144-25
C.R. CL.

(10) (11)

CANADIAN PATENT

(14)

TREE SUPPORT AND CONTROL DEVICE IN A
TREE PROCESSOR

(10)

Boivin, Joseph J. R.,
Canada

Granted to Logging Development Corporation,
Canada

(11)

APPLICATION No. 233,143

(12)

FILED 750808

(13)

PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 8

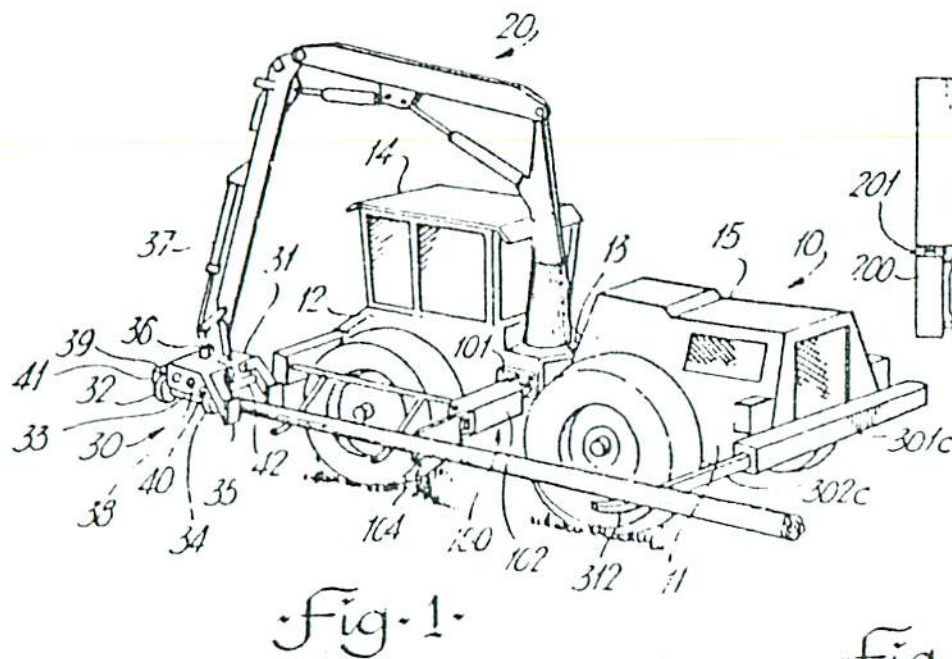


Fig. 1.

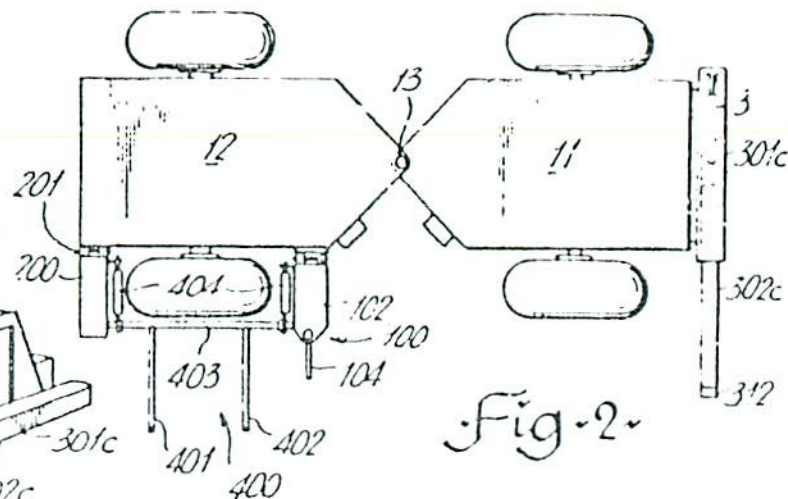


Fig. 2.

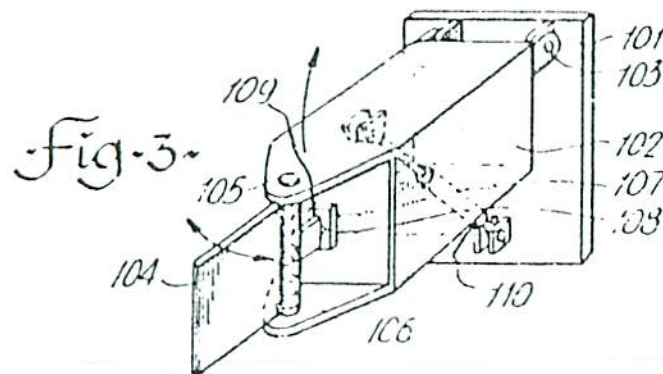


Fig. 3.

1018048
6-1

United States Patent [19]

Smith et al.

[11] 4,090,540

[45] May 23, 1978

[54] TREE CUTTING APPARATUS

[76] Inventors: Dale A. Smith, 724 Main St., Mount Vernon, Ill. 62864; Cyril Barton, R.R. 1, Waltonville, Ill. 62894

[21] Appl. No.: 725,455

[22] Filed: Sep. 22, 1976

[51] Int. Cl.: A01G 23/08

[52] U.S. Cl.: 144/34 R; 30/379; 83/471.2; 83/743; 83/928

[58] Field of Search 83/471.2, 483, 485, 83/743, 928; 30/379, 379.5, 341, 373; 144/34 R, 312, 309 AC

[56] References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|--------|------------|-----------|
| 892,895 | 7/1908 | Rose | 144/34 R |
| 2,378,554 | 6/1945 | Irwin, Jr. | 83/743 |
| 2,462,314 | 2/1949 | Fuqua | 144/34 A |
| 2,474,037 | 6/1949 | Cuthrell | 144/193 R |

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|---------------|----------|
| 2,664,925 | 1/1954 | Jacobs et al. | 144/34 R |
| 2,672,171 | 3/1954 | Jones | 30/379 |
| 2,695,041 | 11/1954 | Tourneau | 83/928 |

Primary Examiner—Othell M. Simpson

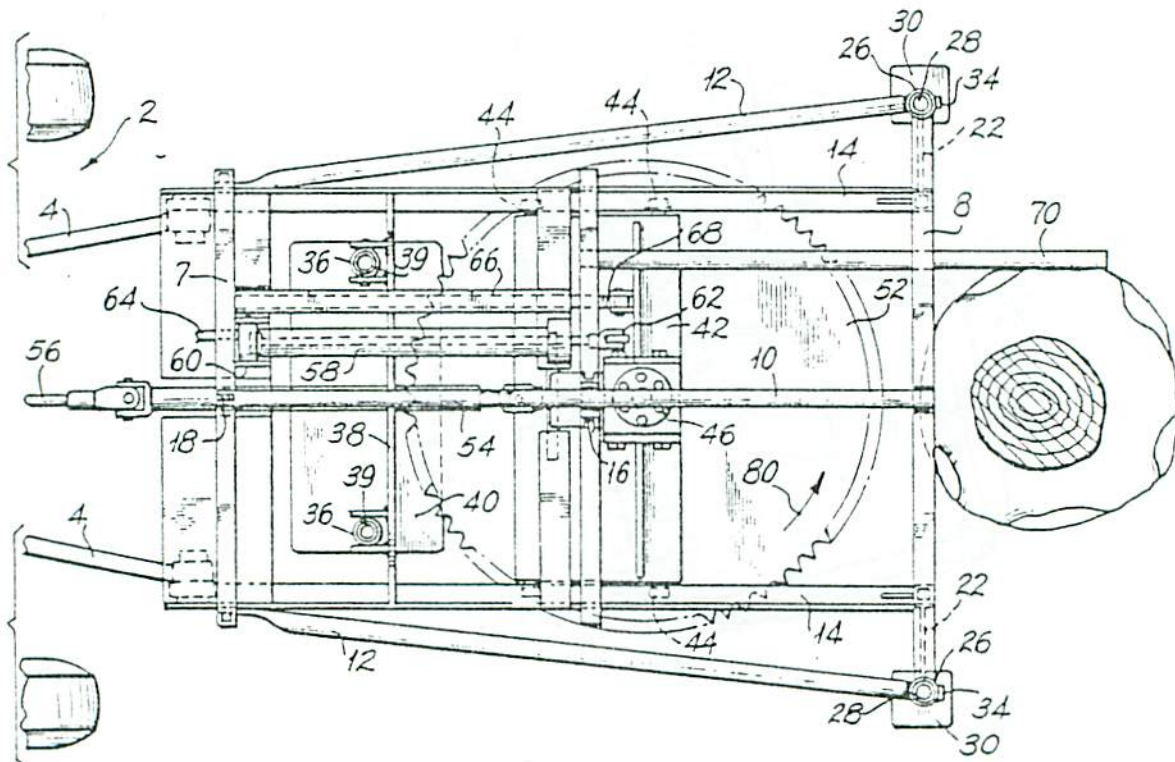
Assistant Examiner—W. D. Bray

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Bacon & Thomas

[57] ABSTRACT

A framework mounted on a tractor has separate vertically adjustable feet to support it from the ground at a desired angle of tilt so that a circular saw, slidable on the frame and driven from the tractor, can be moved downwardly and forwardly to sever a tree along a slanting plane below ground level. The frame has a member engageable with a side of the tree to resist the tendency of the frame to move laterally due to reaction from the cutting load on the saw. A hydraulic motor advances the saw while the tractor remains stationary.

6 Claims, 6 Drawing Figures



4,116,249
 APPARATUS FOR CUTTING, FELLING, AND
 DEBRANCHING TREES

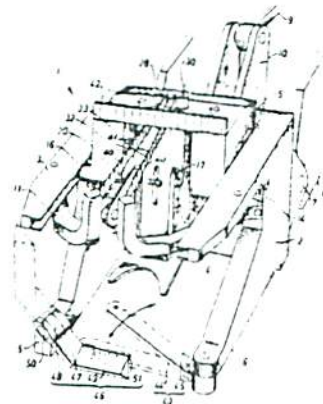
Lars Gunnar Högberg, and Bo Gunnar Ekeborg, both of Bonasund, Sweden, assignors to Mo och Domsjö Aktiebolag, Örnsköldsvik, Sweden

Filed Mar. 10, 1977, Ser. No. 776,385

Claims priority, application Sweden, Mar. 15, 1976, 7603282
 Int. Cl.² A01G 23/08

U.S. Cl. 144—3 D

14 Claims



1. An apparatus for cutting, felling, and debranching trees combining tree-holding, tree-cutting and tree-felling means with tree-debranching means in one felling head, comprising, in combination, a mobile crane; a felling head pivotably mounted on the mobile crane; the felling head comprising means for holding a tree, means for cutting and felling a tree, and means for debranching a tree; the felling head being pivotable between a first position in which the tree can be held by the holding means, and cut and felled by the cutting and felling means; and a second position in which the felled tree can be moved along its longitudinal axis past and debranched by the debranching means, and the debranching means comprises first debranching means, second debranching means and third debranching means and a support means movable reciprocally with respect to the felling head and carrying at least in part the first, second and third debranching means and a holding means, the holding means, debranching means and support means being coordinately and combinably movable with respect to each other, so as to embrace a tree therebetween.

(11) (1) No. 1028931

(15) ISSUED 72404

(12) CLASS 144-25
C.R. CL.

(19) (A)

CANADIAN PATENT

(54)

TREE HARVESTER

(70)

Savage, Donald D.; Chambers, Robert V. and
Mills, Maurice T., U.S.A.

(21)

APPLICATION No. 182,247

(22)

FILED 731001

(30)

PRIORITY DATE U. S. A. (293,482) 720929

No. OF CLAIMS 20

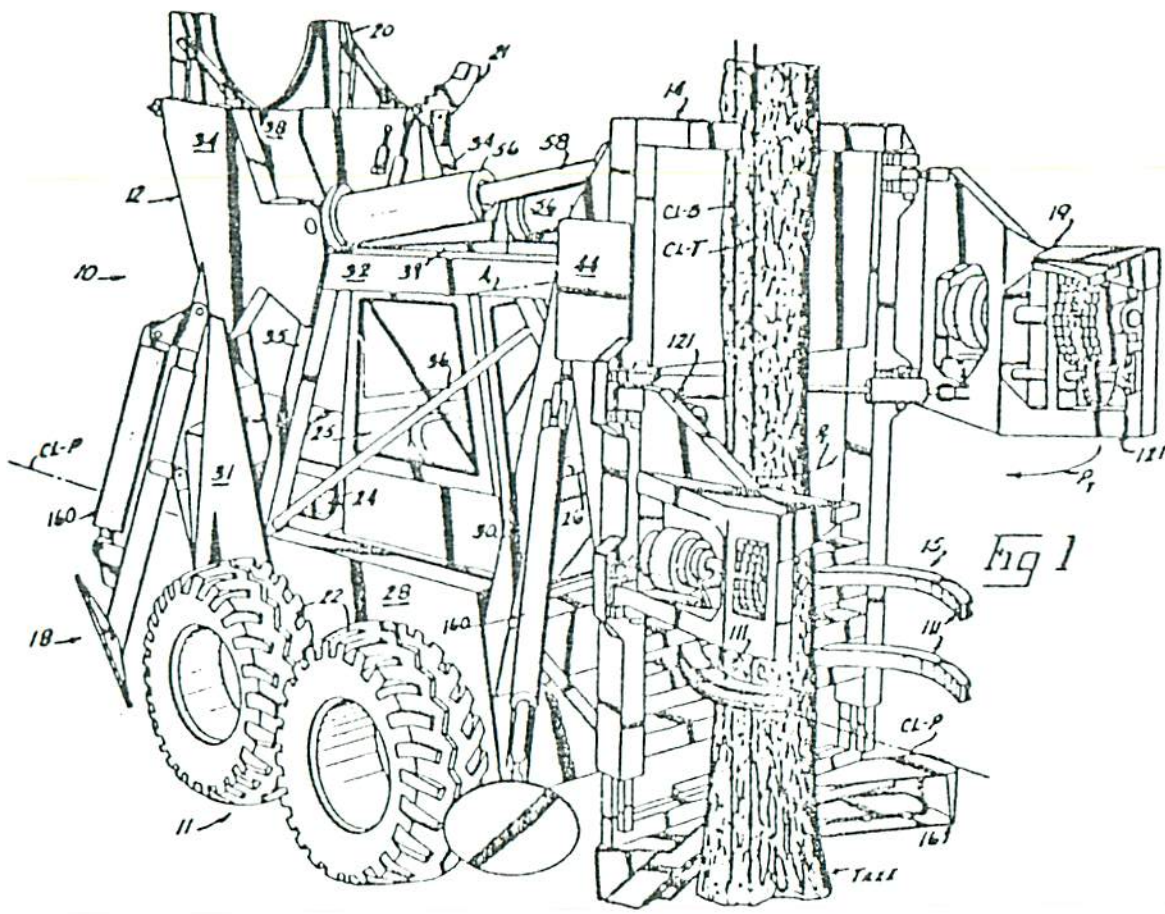


Fig 1

1028931
18-1

⑪ ⑤ No. 1008340

⑬ ISSUED 770412

⑫ CLASS 144-27
C.R. CL.

⑱ ① CANADIAN PATENT

⑭ TREE FELLING APPARATUS

⑰ Bruun, Lars O.,
Sweden

Granted to Bruun System AB,
Sweden

⑲ APPLICATION No. 213,286
⑳ FILED 741107

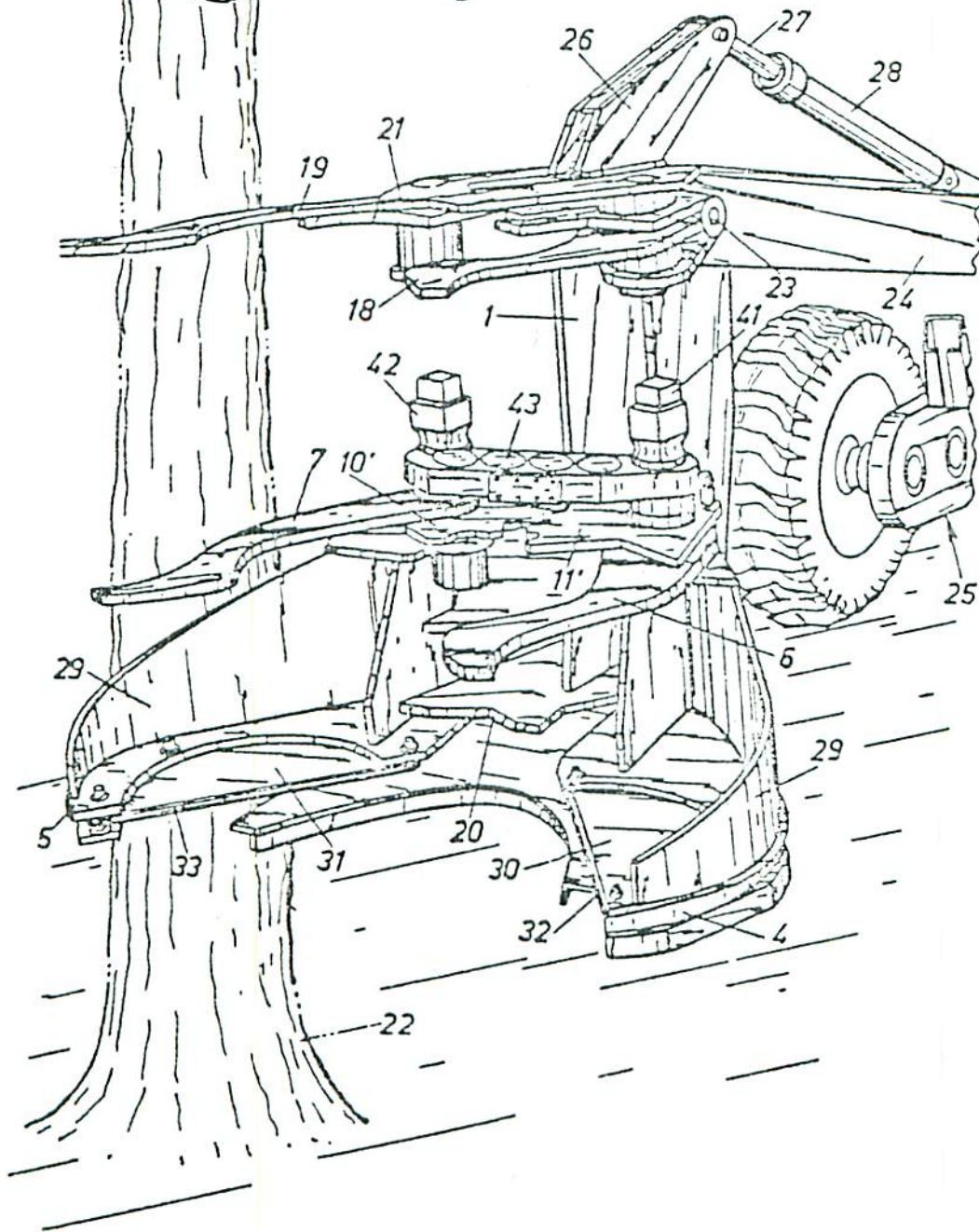
㉑ PRIORITY DATE Sweden (7315516-0) 731115

No. OF CLAIMS 6

1008340

3-1

Fig. 1



(11) (A) No. 1036048

(45) ISSUED 780808

(52) CLASS 144-27
C.R. CL. 254-156

(51) INT. CL. ² A01G 23/08

(19) (CA) **CANADIAN PATENT** (12)

(54) PROCEDURE FOR REDUCING THE GRIPPING FORCE
REQUIRED FOR PULLING OUT TREES AND FOR
SEPARATION OF ROOTS BY APPLICATION OF A
FORCE ACTING ESSENTIALLY IN THE LONGITUDINAL
DIRECTION OF THE TREE, AND AN APPARATUS FOR
IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROCEDURE

(70) Widegren, Lars H. and Keskitalo, Tage O.,
Sweden

Granted to Firma Elektro-Diesel,
Sweden

(21) APPLICATION No. 240,403

(22) FILED 751125

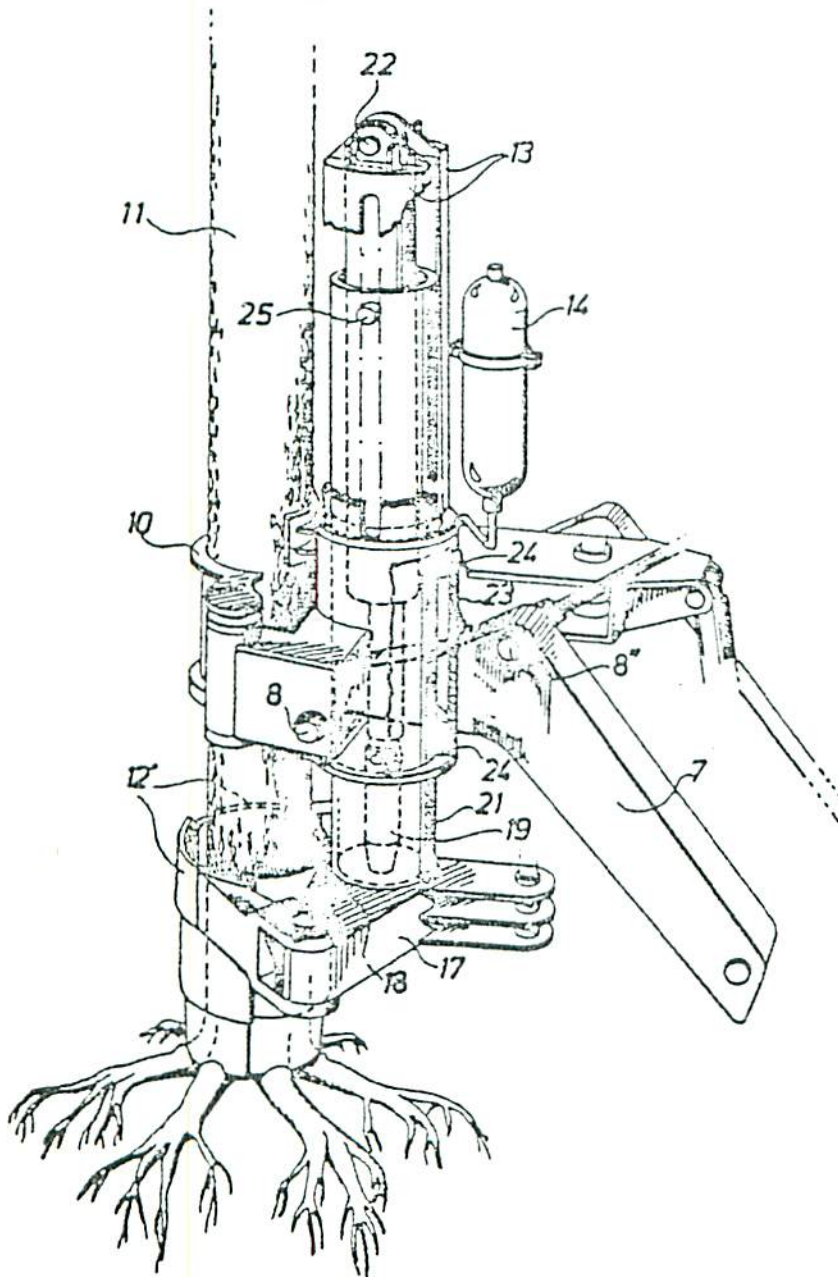
(39) PRIORITY DATE Sweden (74-14890-9) 741127

No. OF CLAIMS 22

1036048

2-2

Fig.3



4,121,777

MOBILE TREE REMOVING APPARATUS

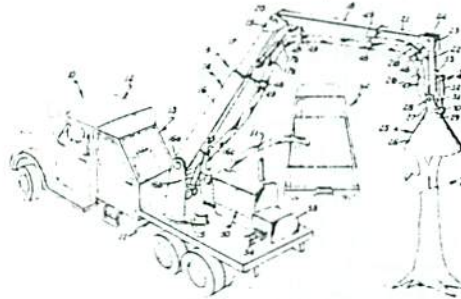
Richard M. Kolstad, Rte. 2, and Robert V. Anderson, Box 66,
Hwy. 60 East, both of, St. James, Minn. 56081

Filed Sep. 15, 1977, Ser. No. 833,575

Int. Cl.² B02C 4/30

U.S. Cl. 241—58

5 Claims



1. A mobile tree removing apparatus comprising: a vehicle, an elongate extensible and retractable boom structure mounted on said vehicle and including a plurality of elongate boom sections each having an outer end and an inner end, certain sections engaging the next adjacent section in telescoping relation and being longitudinally shiftable relative to each other, other boom sections being pivotally connected to the next adjacent section, a cutting device including a housing, means shiftable mounting said housing on the outer end of the outer section to permit shifting movement of the house relative to said outer section, revolvable cutter members in said housing for engaging and cutting the limbs and trunks of trees into chips, power means for revolving said cutter members, means defining an elongate conduit having one end thereof communicating with said housing, a vacuum pump connected to the other end of said conduit and being operable for removing chips from said housing through the conduit by means of a vacuum.

Swath Clearing

(11) (A) No. 1035673

(45) ISSUED 780801

(52) CLASS 144-33
C.R. CL

(19) (CA) CANADIAN PATENT (12)

(54) FLAIL DELIMBER

(70) Larson, Robert W.,
Canada

(51) INT. CL. ² A01G 23/00

(21) APPLICATION No. 237,344

(22) FILED 751009

(30) PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 11

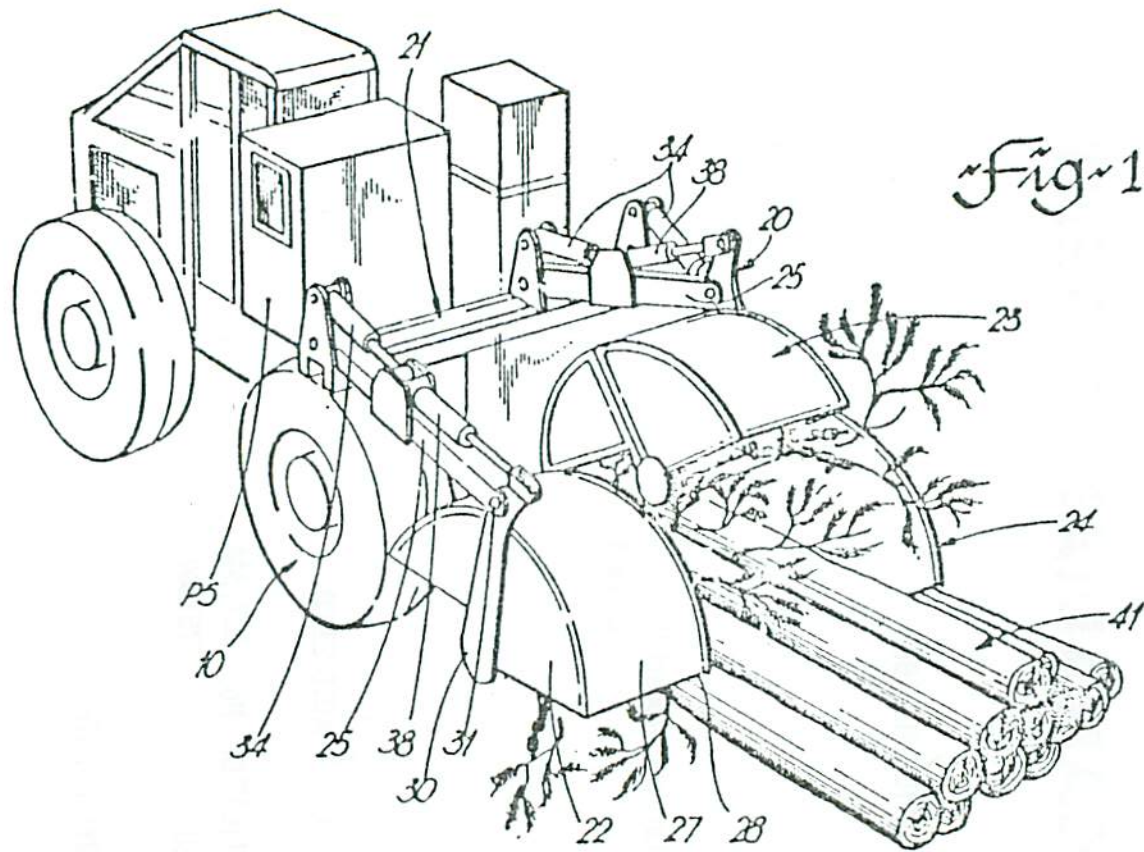


Fig. 1

144-208.J

25

U. X. from 56-29?

25

March 28, 1950

A. E. YENSEN ET AL

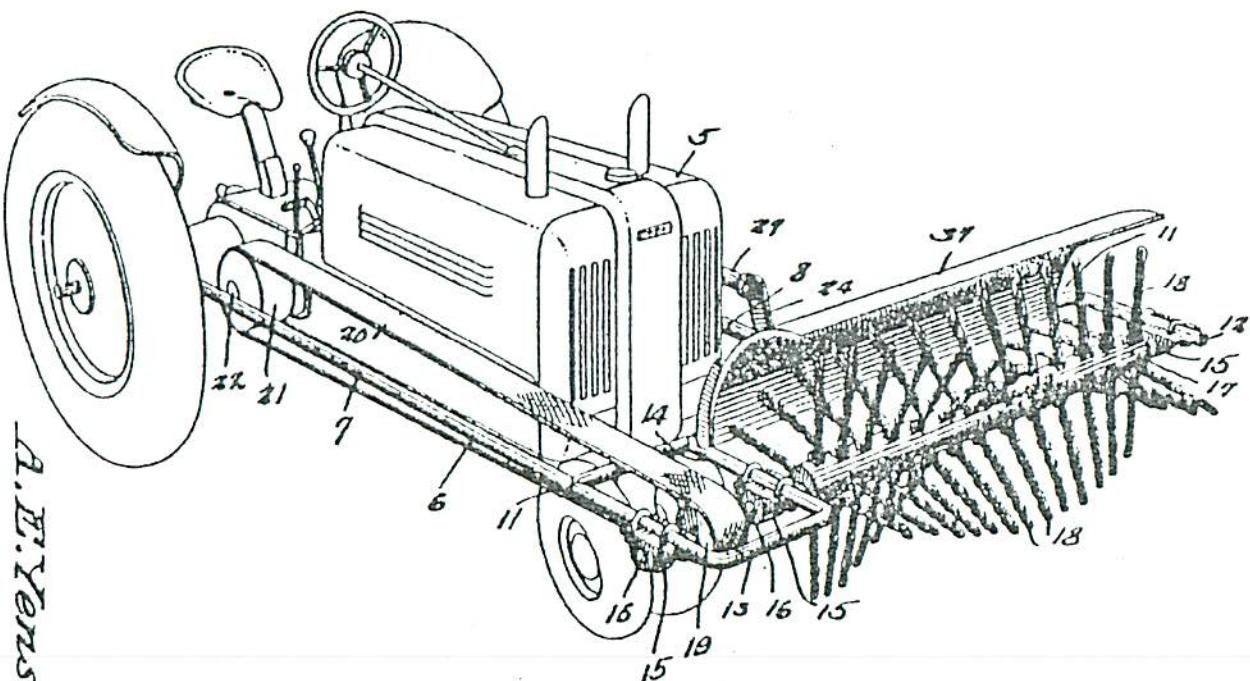
2,501,925

WEED DESTROYER

Filed Nov. 20, 1945

2 Sheets-Sheet 1

Fig. 1.



*A. E. Yensen
W. Yensen*

INVENTORS.

*Copy in 56-29 U. X.
144-34 U. X.*

*BY
Edwards
ATTORNEYS.*

Feb. 8, 1944.

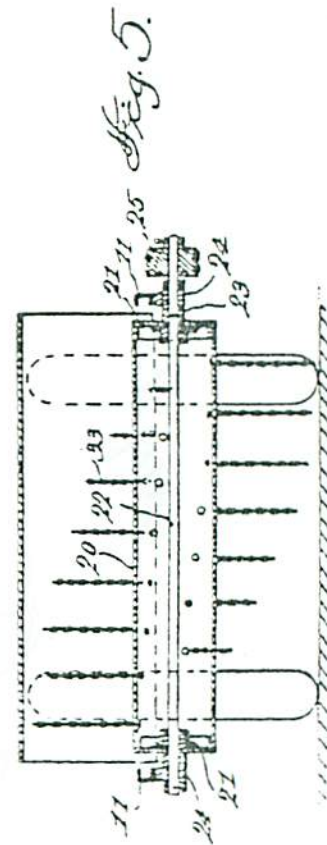
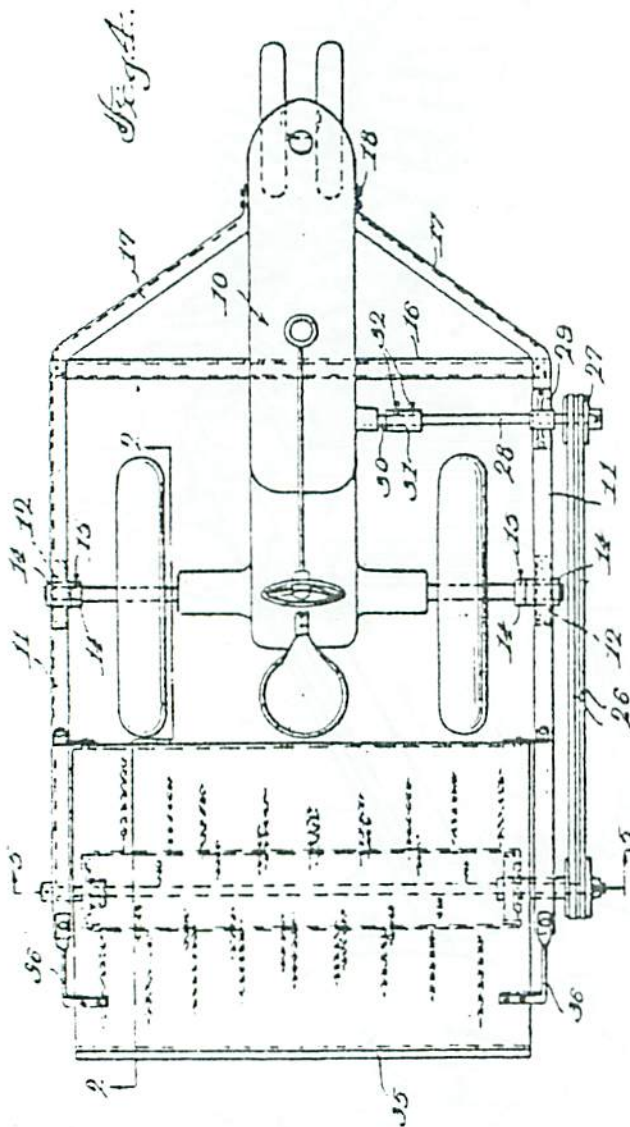
H. C. SWERTFEGER

2,341,486

MOWING MACHINE

Filed March 19, 1942

2 Sheets-Sheet 2



INVENTOR.
Harold C. Swertfeger
 BY
Victor J. Evans & Co.
 ATTORNEYS

United States Patent [19]

Schoonover

[11] 3,818,957

[45] June 25, 1974

[54] LAND CLEARING AND TREE PLANTING
SITE PREPARATION APPARATUS[75] Inventor: Richard H. A. Schoonover, Mercer
Island, Wash.[73] Assignee: Formac International, Inc., Seattle,
Wash.

[22] Filed: Apr. 20, 1972

[21] Appl. No.: 245,972

[52] U.S. Cl. 144/34 R

[51] Int. Cl. A01g 23/02

[58] Field of Search 56/255, 256, 295; 144/2 N,
144/34 R, 34 A, 34 B, 309 AC[56] References Cited
UNITED STATES PATENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|--------------------|------------|
| 1,321,044 | 11/1919 | Hurd | 144/2 N |
| 2,404,655 | 7/1946 | Randall | 144/34 A |
| 2,672,171 | 3/1954 | Jones | 144/34 A |
| 2,923,332 | 2/1960 | Osmun | 144/2 N |
| 3,198,224 | 8/1965 | Hiley | 144/2 N |
| 3,343,575 | 9/1967 | Trout | 144/34 R |
| 3,533,458 | 10/1970 | McColl | 144/309 AC |
| 3,550,360 | 12/1970 | Van Der Lely | 56/295 |

Primary Examiner—Gerald A. Dost

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Christensen, O'Connor,
Garrison & Havelka

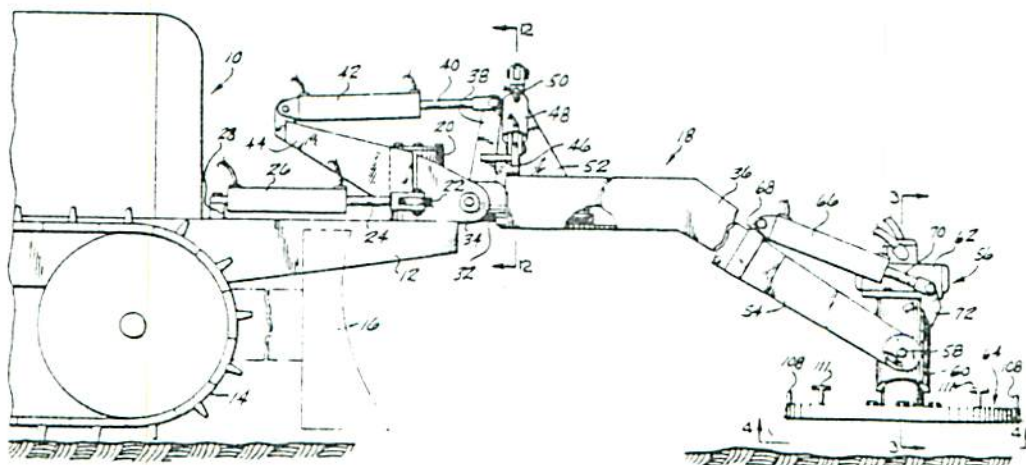
[57] ABSTRACT

A brush and tree cutting and pulverizing or comminuting apparatus is mounted on a tracked vehicle. The apparatus includes embodiments for ground preparation for tree planting sites. In general, the apparatus has a cutting head which is mounted for movement on an articulated boom which is in turn mounted on the vehicle. The boom is articulated to manipulate the cutting head for lateral, vertical, pitch and roll movements. The cutter head includes a bearing block having a shaft journaled therein. The shaft is driven by a hydraulic motor. A cutting wheel is affixed to the lower free end of the shaft. Preferably the cutting

wheel is a massive disc having a plurality of cutting tooth mounting bars arranged in a predetermined configuration on its bottom surface and on its periphery. Cutting teeth are movably attached to the mounting bars. The cutting wheel further includes a plurality of cutting teeth, preferably of two different types, affixed to the top surface of the cutting wheel. Other embodiments of the clearing apparatus include multiple wheels mounted generally for rotation in a horizontal plane on a boom. These cutting wheels can feed pulverized, cleared material to a conveyor for windrowing. The conveyor is attached to the side of the vehicle on which the boom is mounted. Other embodiments of the land clearing apparatus can include multiple booms mounted on the vehicle, each of which has a cutting wheel mounted for rotation thereon. In addition, the apparatus can include a cutting wheel mounted for rotation in a generally vertical plane positioned at least in part above a horizontally cutting wheel. This embodiment of the apparatus can include feeder teeth for driving brush downwardly toward the horizontal cutting wheels.

In another embodiment of the invention a site preparation wheel is attached to a movable boom in turn mounted on a vehicle. The site preparation wheel can be a massive disc mounted on a hub in turn mounted on a rotatable shaft on the head of the boom. A plurality of massive ground and rock cutting teeth are arranged in a predetermined pattern and affixed to the bottom portion of the disc. The disc can include an auger means mounted coaxially with the hub to initially break ground for the preparation wheel, to guide the ground and rock cutting teeth into appropriate engagement with the site being prepared, and to excavate a planting hole for a tree. The site preparation wheel can also include a plurality of elongate blades mounted on the wheel or hub. The blades have a ground-engaging elongate cutting surface on the bottom thereof. A shroud can be affixed to the outer portion of these elongate blades to retain dirt or earth removed by the blades at the site rather than spewing the loosened dirt aside.

33 Claims, 50 Drawing Figures



4,125,987

ROW CROP HARVESTER

Bernard Krone, Spelle, and Wilhelm Ahler, Stadthohn, both of Germany, assignors to Maschinenfabriken Bernard Krone GmbH, Spelle, Germany

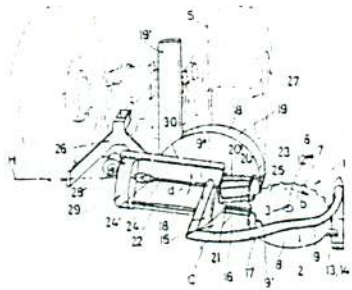
Filed Oct. 1, 1976, Ser. No. 728,772

Claims priority, application Fed. Rep. of Germany, Oct. 3, 1975, 2544200

Int. Cl.² A01D 45/02

U.S. Cl. 56—13.3

8 Claims



1. A machine for cutting and chopping of crops with stalks which is adapted to be pulled in a direction of travel by a tractor or the like over the ground on which the crop with stalks to be harvested is located, comprising in combination,
 - a guide casing having vertical wall means;
 - a cylindrical drum rotatably mounted on the guide casing about a substantially vertical axis, said drum having gripper teeth extending from its periphery; the direction of travel of the drum corresponding to the twelve o'clock position on the drum, a first portion of said vertical wall means extending substantially parallel to the cylindrical surface of the drum at a distance therefrom from its 3-o'clock position to its 8-o'clock position and defining therewith a pulling in passage for the crop to be harvested, a second portion of said vertical wall means merging with said first portion and forming a feed trough which extends substantially tangentially with respect to said drum;
 - a chaff blower having an inlet is operatively mounted contiguous to said feed trough;
 - a pair of feed rollers are operatively mounted on said guide casing immediately upstream of said inlet of said chaff blower;
 - cutting means are connected to said first portion of said vertical wall means and extend into said pulling in passage;
- whereby the stalks of the crop are adapted to be seized by the gripper teeth of the drum and transported into said pulling in passage in said cutting means where the stalks are cut off and thereafter the cut stalks are transported to

Ⓢ Ⓢ No. 1024044

Ⓢ ISSUED 780110

Ⓢ CLASS 144-26
C.R. CL.

Ⓢ Ⓢ CANADIAN PATENT

Ⓢ CLEARING MACHINE FOR BRUSHWOOD

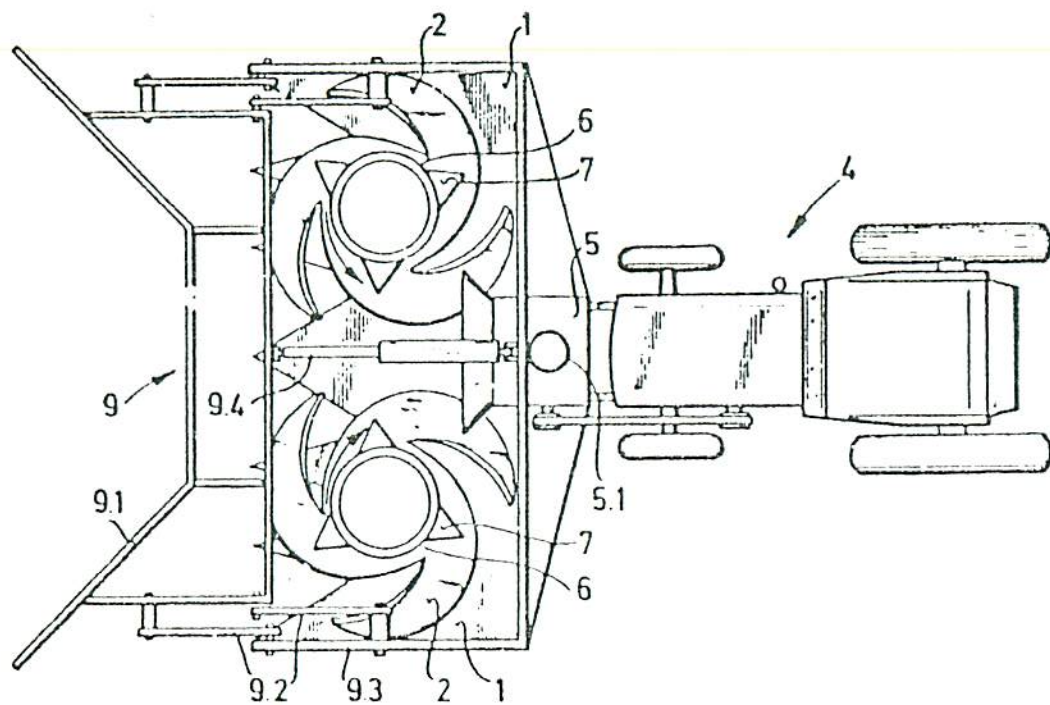
Ⓢ Pallari, Kyösti,
Finland

Ⓢ APPLICATION No. 236,712
Ⓢ FILED 750930

Ⓢ PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 6

Fig. 2



1024014
3-2

Trash and Vegetation Clearing

⑪ ④ No. 1019656

① ISSUED 771025

⑤ CLASS 144-25
C.R. CL.

⑩ ③

CANADIAN PATENT

⑪

TREE HARVESTING MACHINE OF A WALKING TYPE

③

McColl, Bruce J.,
CanadaGranted to Owens-Illinois, Inc.,
U.S.A.

⑪

APPLICATION No. 252,856

⑫

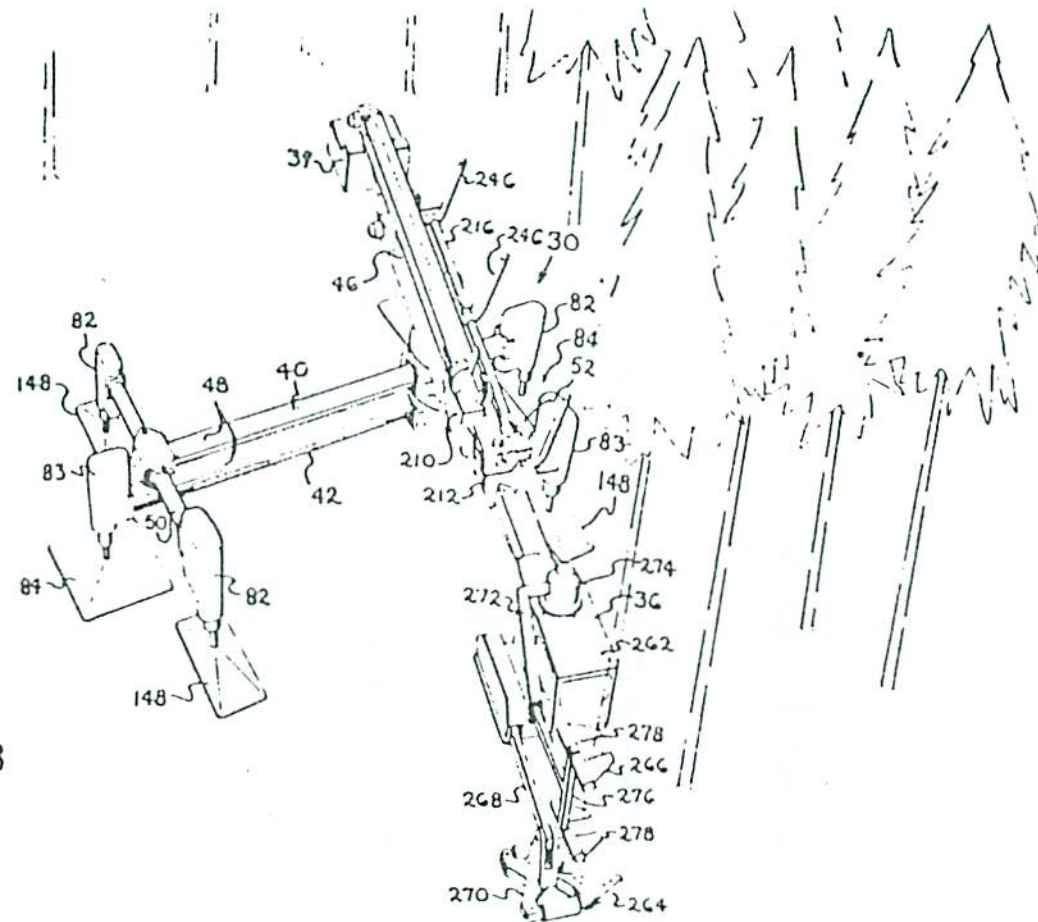
FILED 760519

DIV'N OF APPL'N No. 197,453 filed 740411

⑫

PRIORITY DATE U.S.A. (425,056) 731214

No. OF CLAIMS 16



34

1019656
12.2

⑪ ① No. 1004118

④⑦ ISSUED 770125

④② CLASS 144-27
C.R. CL.

⑪ ① **CANADIAN PATENT**

④② MULTIPLE CUT FELLER

④③ Larson, Robert W.,
Canada

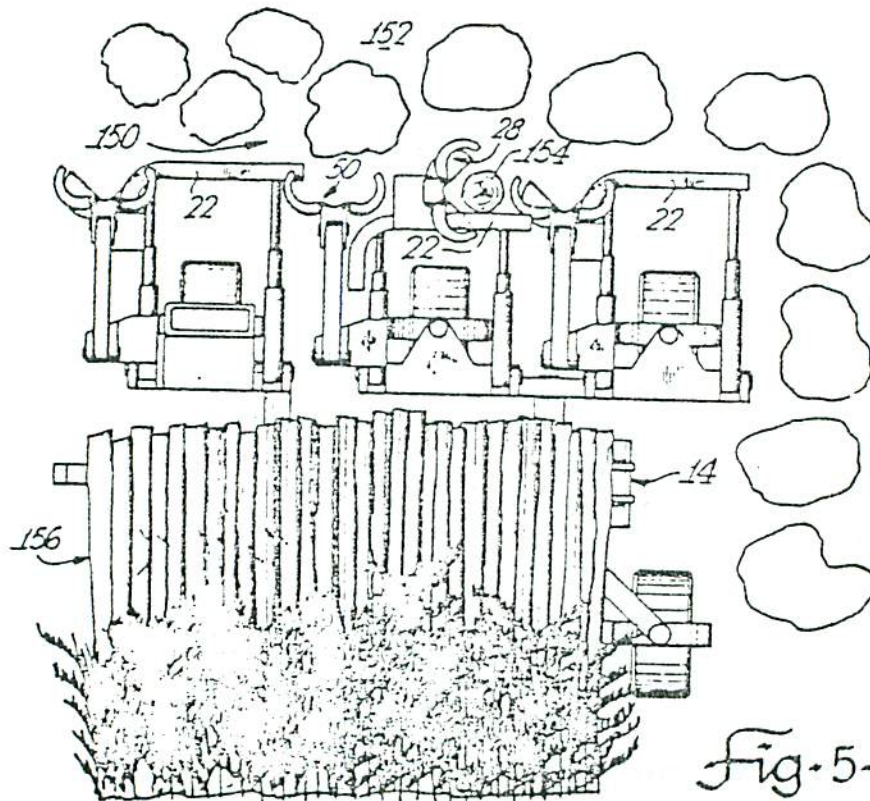
④① APPLICATION No. 200,151
④② FILED 740516

④③ PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 24

1004118

8-4



⑩ ⑨ No 1029283

⑪ ISSUED 780411

⑫ CLASS 144-27
C.R. CL. 56-42
143-21

⑬ ⑭

CANADIAN PATENT

⑮

CONTINUOUS FELLING OF TREES

⑯

Hyde, Bruce and Tyndall, Wayne,
Canada

Granted to Prince Albert Pulpwood Ltd.,
Canada

⑰

APPLICATION No. 248,561

⑱

FILED 760323

⑲

PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 32

1029283

5-5

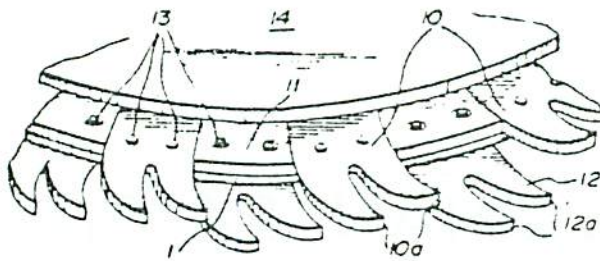


FIG. 5

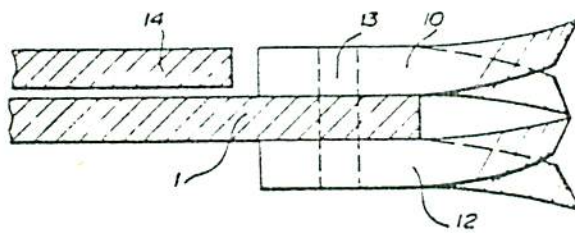


FIG. 6

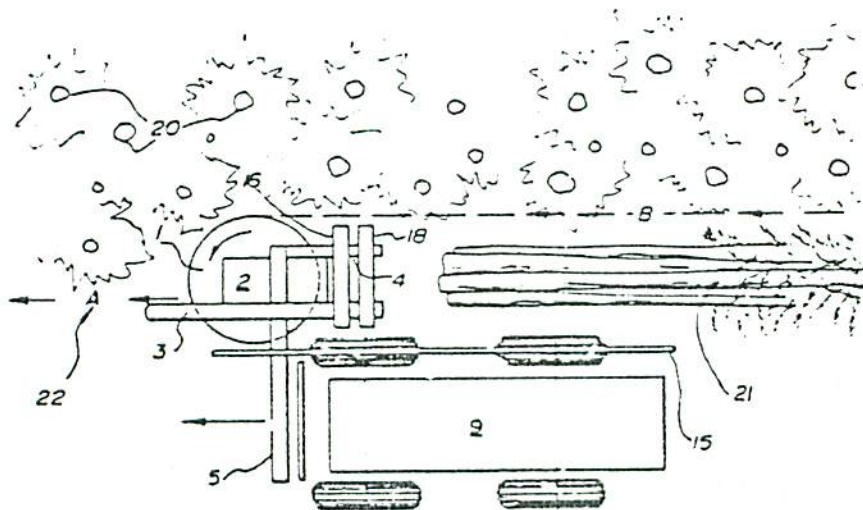


FIG. 7

April 29, 1958

E. W. LAHAR

2,832,382

TRACTOR MOUNTED LAND CLEARING TREE SHAYER

Filed Aug. 5, 1956

2 Sheets-Sheet 1

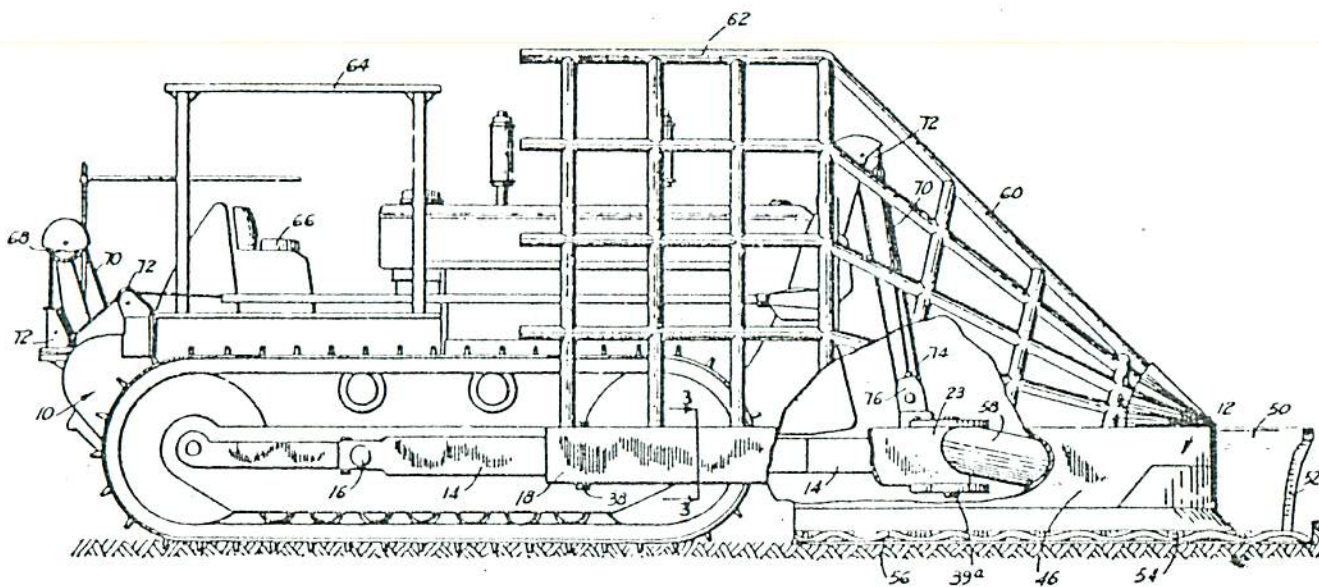


Fig. 1

INVENTOR.

E. W. Lahar

BY

ATTORNEY

Jan. 9, 1951

D. R. GARRETSON
BRUSH CHOPPING MACHINE

2,537,404

Filed Dec. 1, 1945

6 Sheets-Sheet 1

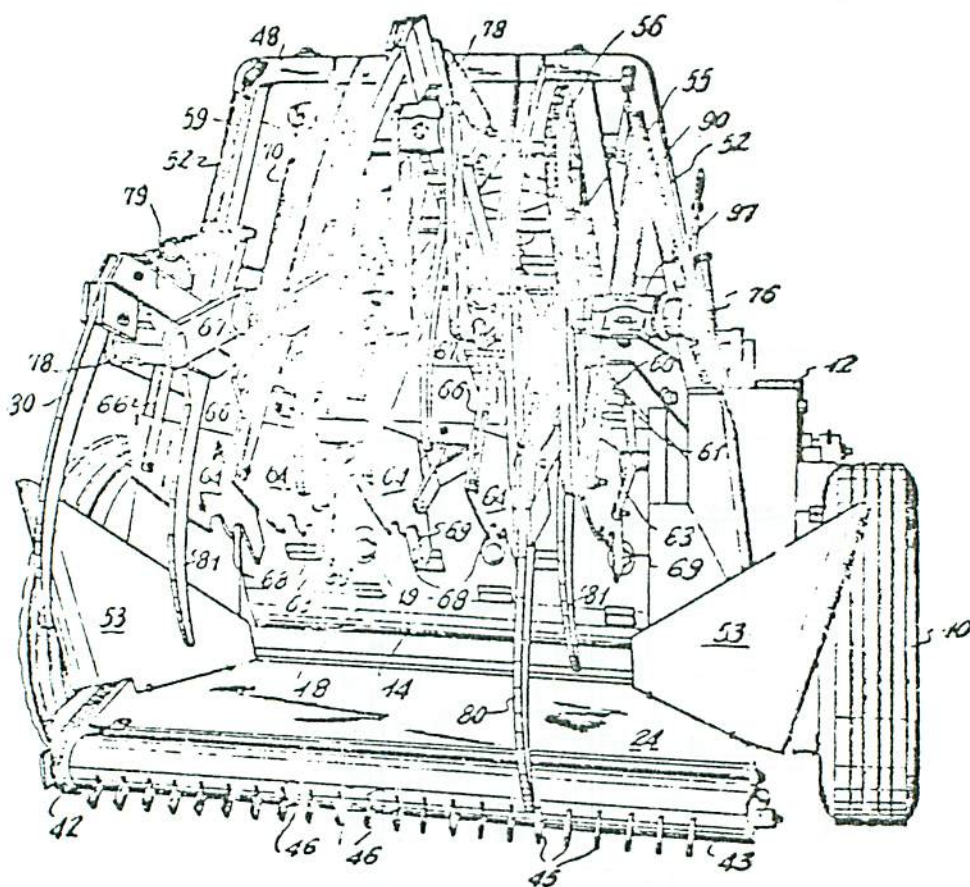


Fig. 1

INVENTOR
DAVIS R. GARRETSON
BY
Hazard & Miller
Attorneys

United States Patent

Scarnato et al.

1151 3,673,779

1451 July 4, 1972

1341 HARVESTING MACHINE

172] Inventors: Thomas J. Scarnato, Barrington; Paul C. Grodon, Hinsdale; Stephen R. Hunter, Downers Grove; Paul W. Kragt, Elmhurst; Richard A. Zablocki, Chicago, all of Ill.

173] Assignee: International Harvester Company, Chicago, Ill.

122] Filed: April 23, 1970

121] Appl. No.: 31,111

152] U.S. CL. 56/503, 56/DIG. 1

151] Int. Cl. A01D 49/00

158] Field of Search 56/DIG. 1, 503, 192, 145, 56/14.4, 14.1, 14.3, 12.3, 10.2, 11.9

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|--------|---------------|-----------|
| 2,634,569 | 4/1953 | Raney et al. | 56/14.3 |
| 2,648,943 | 8/1953 | Shafer et al. | 56/DIG. 1 |
| 3,000,188 | 5/1963 | Gorham | 56/503 |
| 3,455,094 | 7/1969 | Gorham | 56/503 |
| 3,391,522 | 7/1968 | Zweegers | 56/6 |

| | | | |
|-----------|--------|-----------------|---------|
| 3,443,369 | 5/1969 | Zweegers | 56/6 |
| 3,513,647 | 5/1970 | Johnston et al. | 56/14.5 |
| 3,524,306 | 8/1970 | Reber | 56/12.3 |
| 3,523,410 | 8/1970 | Taylor et al. | 56/10.2 |
| 3,469,378 | 9/1969 | Heesters et al. | 56/11.9 |

FOREIGN PATENTS OR APPLICATIONS

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|---------------|-----------|
| 436,820 | 11/1967 | Switzerland | 56/13.7 |
| 1,520,475 | 3/1968 | France | 56/DIG. 1 |
| 1,140,284 | 1/1969 | Great Britain | 56/13.8 |
| 1,578,285 | 7/1969 | France | 56/DIG. 1 |
| 1,507,224 | 12/1969 | Germany | 56/DIG. 1 |

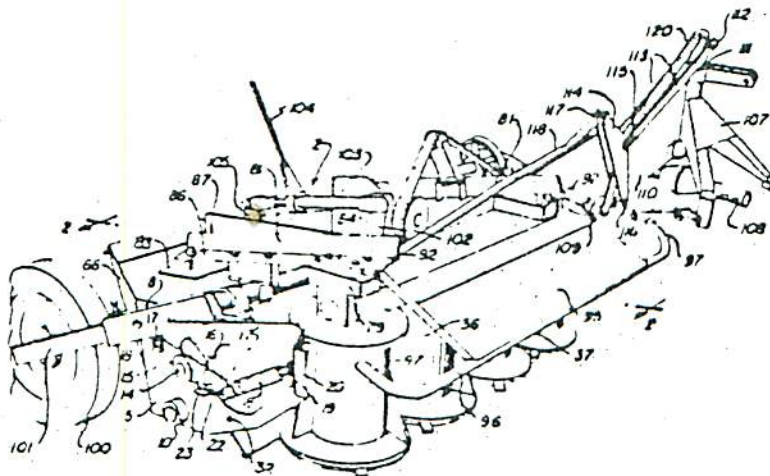
Primary Examiner—Russell R. Kinsey

Attorney—Floyd B. Harman

[57] ABSTRACT

A mower conditioner comprising disk-type mowers ahead of the conditioning rollers functioning to cut and throw the material directly to the conditioning rollers. Another embodiment utilizes disks which provide unobstructed top surfaces which serve to accept the material and to sling the material rearwardly into the conditioning rollers.

19 Claims, 6 Drawing Figures



United States Patent [19]

Koziol

[11] 3,866,397

[45] Feb. 18, 1975

[54] BRUSH ERADICATOR
 [76] Inventor: Robert L. Koziol, 3200 Thomas St.,
 Midland, Tex. 79701
 [22] Filed: Nov. 27, 1972
 [21] Appl. No.: 309,765

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|----------------|---------|
| 2,734,326 | 2/1956 | Gebhart | 56/13.6 |
| 3,237,388 | 3/1966 | Rishord et al. | 56/11.9 |
| 3,320,694 | 5/1967 | Biron | 47/1.5 |
| 3,534,533 | 10/1970 | Luoma | 56/16.8 |
| 3,584,787 | 6/1971 | Thomason | 239/121 |
| 3,609,913 | 10/1971 | Rose | 47/1.43 |

FOREIGN PATENTS OR APPLICATIONS

| | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 49,831 | 5/1939 | France | 47/1.7 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|

[52] U.S. Cl. 56/16.8, 56/11.9, 47/1.43,
 47/1.7
 [51] Int. Cl. A01d 35/12
 [58] Field of Search 56/1, 16.8, 13.6, 327,
 56/11.9; 47/1, 1.5, 1.7; 239/DIG. 6,
 DIG. 8, 172

Primary Examiner—Russell R. Kinsey
 Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Wendell Coffee

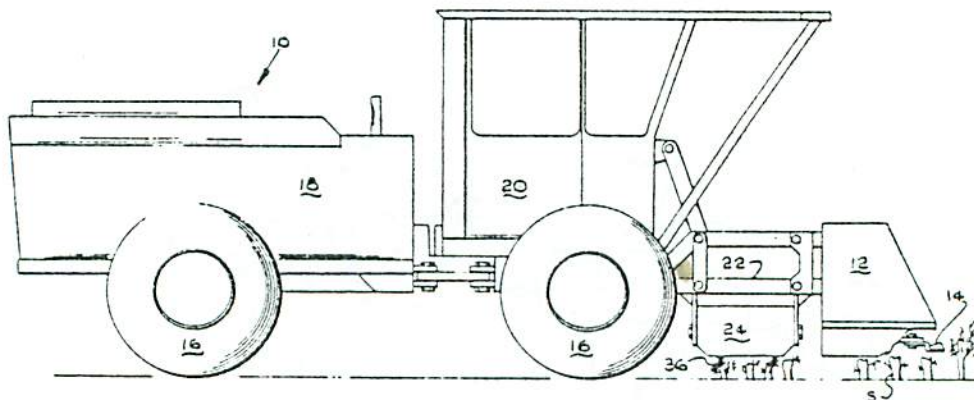
[56] References Cited
 UNITED STATES PATENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|--------------|----------|
| 1,578,162 | 3/1926 | Monthan | 171/8 |
| 2,301,213 | 11/1942 | Kang | 47/1.7 |
| 2,690,043 | 9/1954 | Marihart | 56/327 A |
| 2,732,675 | 1/1956 | Smith et al. | 56/6 |

[57] ABSTRACT

Immediately after unwanted brush is shredded by flails, the exposed stumps are sprayed with herbicide. Flexible flaps or fingers trip on the stumps and activate the herbicide spray; therefore conserving other vegetation and, also, conserving the herbicide.

9 Claims, 4 Drawing Figures



4,110,959

MOWING DEVICE

Pieter Adriaan Oosterling, and Hendricus Cornelis van Stav-
eren, both of Nieuw-Vennep, Netherlands, assignors to Mul-
tinorm, B.V., Nieuw-Vennep, Netherlands

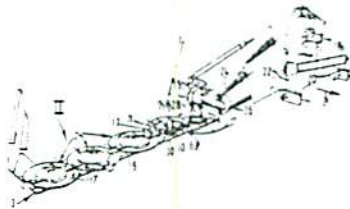
Filed Nov. 2, 1976, Ser. No. 738,079

Claims priority, application Netherlands, Nov. 28, 1975,
7513926

Int. Cl.² A01D 55/18

U.S. Cl. 56—295

9 Claims



1. A mowing device comprising a housing extending trans-
versely of the direction of movement of said device, a plurality
of shafts rotatably journaled in said housing and driving gear
means arranged in said housing for driving the shafts each shaft
projecting upwardly from said housing to present an exposed
upper end, and a cutter member fixed to the upper end of each
shaft, each cutting member comprising at least one lower ring

of substantially circular, uninterrupted circumference, skim-
ming the top side of the housing, an upper ring covering the
lower ring, means securing said upper and lower rings together
as a unit and including at least one pin, and at least one cutter
fastened at the circumference of the cutting member between
the upper and lower rings by said pin and projecting radially
beyond said lower ring, the cutters of neighbouring cutting
members being relatively off-set in the circumferential direc-
tion, each upper ring being of irregular shape in plan view to
expose at least that portion of the lower ring of each cutting
member which is overlapped by the path of travel of each
cutter of a neighbouring cutting member.

4,099,369

MOWING DEVICE

Pieter Adriaan Oosterling, and Hendricus Cornelis van Stav-
eren, both of Nieuw-Vennep, Netherlands, assignors to Mul-
tinorm, B.V., Nieuw-Vennep, Netherlands

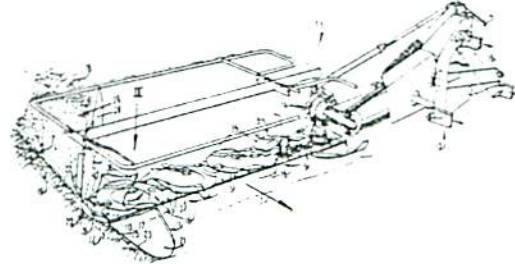
Filed Oct. 5, 1976, Ser. No. 729,827

Claims priority, application Netherlands, Oct. 10, 1975,
7511970

Int. Cl.² A01D 63/00

U.S. Cl. 56—314

26 Claims



1. A mowing device comprising a housing extending trans-
versely of the direction of travel of the mowing device, a
plurality of upright shafts journaled in said housing, driving
gear means accommodated in said housing and driving the
shafts, a plurality of cutting members, one fixed to the upper
end of each shaft, supporting means having a supporting sur-
face bearing on the ground for supporting the mowing device
on the field so that the outermost cutting member at one end of
the housing is disposed a predetermined distance above the
ground to define a cutting level thereat, and at least one screen
attached to said one end of the housing and having a front
portion extending in front of the outermost cutting member,
viewed in the direction of travel and being located just inside
the outermost path of said outermost cutting member, but at a
higher level than said outermost cutting member, said screen
having a lower rim near the outermost cutting member, which
extends further outwardly than the front portion and is dis-
posed outside of the outermost cutting member, the lower rim
of the screen being located at a higher level than the support-
ing surface approximately at said predetermined distance
above the ground.

4,112,656

LAWN MOWING BRUSH CUTTER

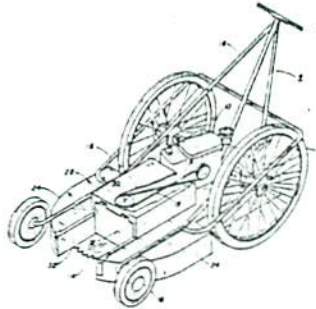
Jerry Ranko, 504 Reiss St., Meraux, La. 70043, and Frederick E. Ranko, 2709 Barton Dr., Meraux, La. 70075

Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 645,777, Dec. 31, 1975, abandoned. This application Jan. 19, 1977, Ser. No. 760,596

Int. Cl.² A01D 55/18

U.S. Cl. 56—320.1

3 Claims



1. A lawn mowing brush cutter comprising in combination:
 - a. a cart having a base with a forward center recess, a pair of small front wheels, a pair of large weight carrying rear wheels, and a rear handle for propelling and guiding said cart by said large wheels;
 - b. a power supply mounted on said cart between said pair of weight carrying rear wheels and forwardly of said rear handle;
 - c. dual purpose cutter means horizontally mountable on said cart and in said base and between said front wheels and said power supply for rotation by the power supply to cut swathes of brush and grass defined by the forward center recess in said base;
 - d. a single purpose mowing means mountable on said dual purpose cutting means in radial extension thereof and in combination therewith for mowing a wider swathe of grass than said dual purpose cutter means; and
 - e. base adapter means including (1) a removable cover means for covering said forward center recess to make said base continuous and permitting said dual purpose cutter means and said single purpose cutter means to cut grass and (2) a removable recess member positionable with said forward center recess and cooperable with said dual purpose cutter means to establish and mowing swathes.

① ② No. 999803

③ ISSUED 761116

④ CLASS 144-87
C.R. CL.

① ②

CANADIAN PATENT

③ MACHINE FOR CUTTING WOOD OR OTHER LIGNEOUS MATERIAL INTO SMALL PIECES, AND ALSO FOR FELLING

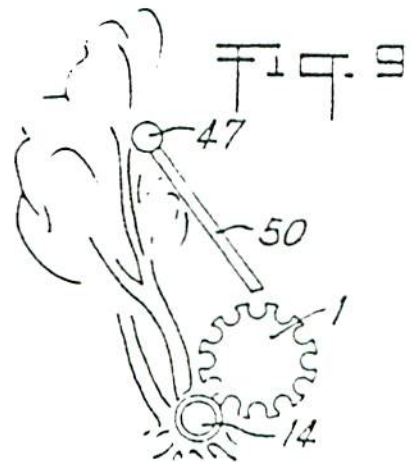
④ Heron, Pierre D.,
France

Granted to Centre Technique du Bois,
France

⑤ APPLICATION No. 204,150
⑥ FILED 740705

⑦ PRIORITY DATE France (73 24 796) 730705

No. OF CLAIMS 17



Stump Removal

United States Patent [19]

Forslund

[11] 4,048,733
[45] Sept. 20, 1977

[54] DEVICE FOR USE IN REMOVAL OF STUMPS

- [75] Inventor: Erik Torsten Forslund, Alfta, Sweden
[73] Assignee: Ostbergs Fabriks AB, Alfta, Sweden
[21] Appl. No.: 728,286
[22] Filed: Sept. 30, 1976

[30] Foreign Application Priority Data

Oct. 1, 1975 Sweden 7511007

- [51] Int. Cl.² A01B 13/00
[52] U.S. Cl. 37/2 R; 144/34 A
[58] Field of Search 37/2 R, 2 P; 83/658, 83/928; 144/34 A

[56] References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

- | | | | |
|-----------|---------|---------------|--------|
| 156,101 | 10/1874 | Reyner | 37/2 R |
| 234,357 | 11/1880 | Watson | 37/2 R |
| 1,313,709 | 8/1919 | McKoy | 37/2 R |
| 3,989,075 | 11/1976 | Coughran, Jr. | 37/2 R |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

- | | | | |
|---------|---------|----------|--------|
| 672,906 | 10/1964 | Italy | 37/2 R |
| 397,172 | 3/1972 | U.S.S.R. | 37/2 R |
| 304,909 | 7/1971 | U.S.S.R. | 37/2 R |
| 282,799 | 3/1969 | U.S.S.R. | 37/2 R |
| 324,024 | 2/1972 | U.S.S.R. | 37/2 R |
| 247,695 | 11/1969 | U.S.S.R. | 37/2 R |

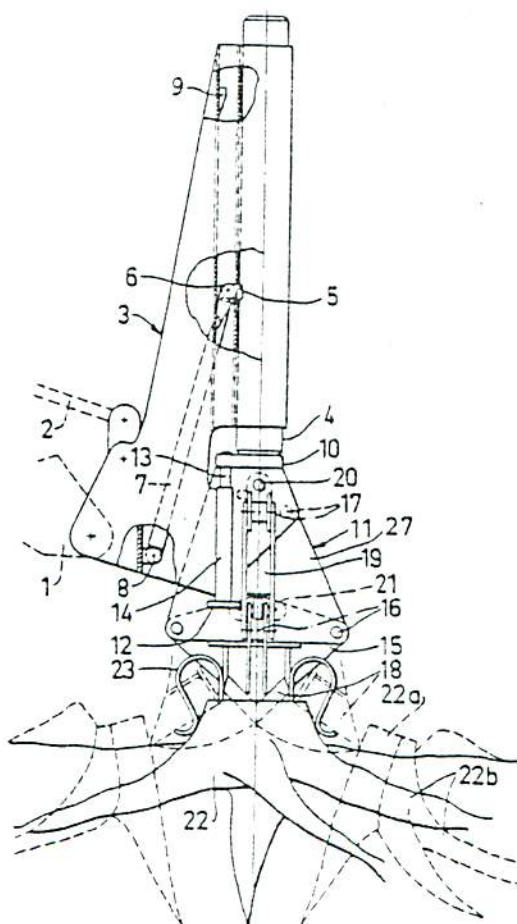
Primary Examiner—E.H. Eickholt

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Pierce, Scheffler & Parker

[57] ABSTRACT

At the end of a vehicle-carried crane arm a vertically extending frame is supported which at its lower end carries a movable split head with spreadable chopping blades. A ram raisable to the top of the frame drives, when released, by the impact on the split head the blades into the center of a tree stump that is to be extracted from the earth. Then the blades are spread to break the stump into separate portions which are easily individually removable in a direction substantially following the extension of the roots.

7 Claims, 2 Drawing Figures



United States Patent [19]

[11] 4,074,447

Shivers, Jr. et al.

[45] Feb. 21, 1978

[54] STUMP CUTTING AND PRECISION
DIGGING APPARATUS

[76] Inventors: Norman E. Shivers, Jr.; David E. Shivers, both of 121 W. El Segundo, Los Angeles, Calif. 90061; Paul N. Shivers, 424 E. Foothill Blvd., Apt. D, Monrovia, Calif. 91610

[21] Appl. No.: 714,568

[22] Filed: Aug. 16, 1976

[51] Int. Cl.² A01G 23/06

[52] U.S. Cl. 37/2 R; 37/94; 144/2 N; 172/512; 241/37.5; 299/39

[58] Field of Search 37/94, 189, 2 R, DIG. 6; 144/2 N, 2 Z, 241, 311, 252 R; 299/39, 89; 172/112, 42, 27, 28, 512; 56/504, 500, 12.7; 83/928; 241/37.5, 101.7

[56] References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|--------------------|----------|
| 3,157,437 | 11/1964 | Gonski | 299/89 X |
| 3,307,880 | 3/1967 | Newton et al. | 299/89 X |
| 3,308,860 | 3/1967 | De Shano | 144/2 N |
| 3,336,958 | 8/1967 | Carlton | 144/2 N |

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|-----------------------|-----------|
| 3,342,530 | 9/1967 | Krekeler | 299/89 |
| 3,577,664 | 5/1971 | Sing et al. | 37/DIG. 6 |
| 3,625,267 | 12/1971 | Welborn | 144/2 N |
| 3,732,905 | 5/1973 | Pickel | 144/2 N |
| 3,783,914 | 1/1974 | Daugherty et al. | 144/2 N |
| 3,935,887 | 2/1976 | Van Zante et al. | 144/2 N X |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|--------|--------------|-----------|
| 1,335,772 | 7/1963 | France | 280/47.37 |
| 556,966 | 2/1957 | Italy | 280/47.37 |

Primary Examiner—Clifford D. Crowder

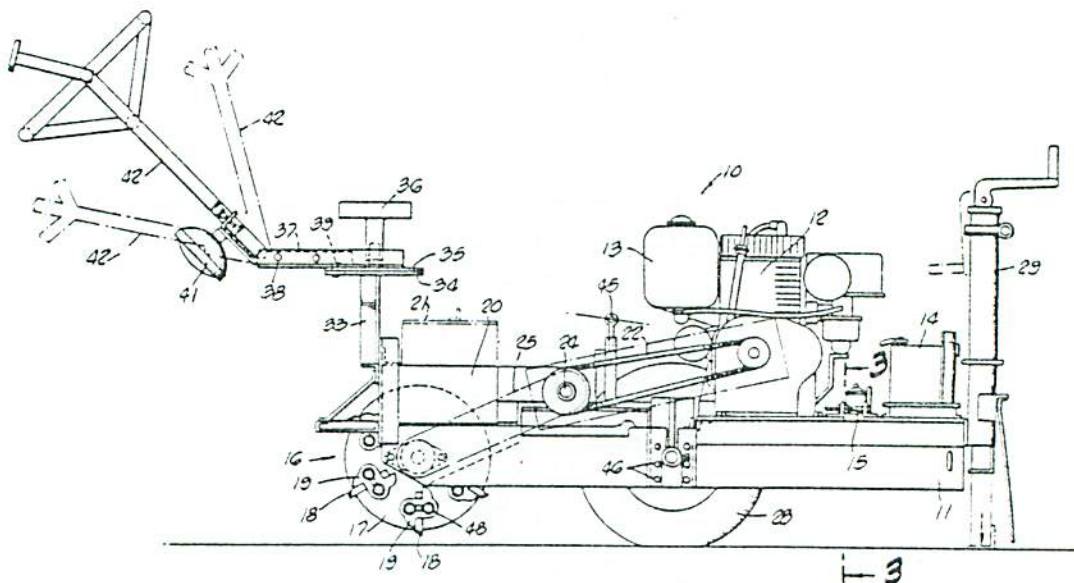
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Frank Frisenda, Jr.

[57]

ABSTRACT

A stump cutter and earth ripper device having a balanced channel frame chassis, the device including a forward centrally disposed cutting wheel having a plurality of radially extending cutting teeth circumferentially mounted thereon. The frame is supported by a pair of pneumatic tires mounted on individually adjustable and telescopic axles. A unique and rotationally adjustable handle provides accurate control of the device during operation.

18 Claims, 8 Drawing Figures





⑪ ① ④A No. 924103

④S ISSUED Apr. 10, 1973

⑤2 CLASS 37-2
C.R. CL. 262-76
262-78

⑩ **CANADIAN PATENT**

⑤4 ROTARY CUTTING DEVICE

James F. McCreery, Greensburg, Pennsylvania, U. S. A.

Granted to Kennametal Inc., Latrobe, Pennsylvania, U. S. A.

②1 APPLICATION No. 106,247
②2 FILED Feb. 25, 1971

③0 PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 9

CANADA

924103

3-1

FIG-1

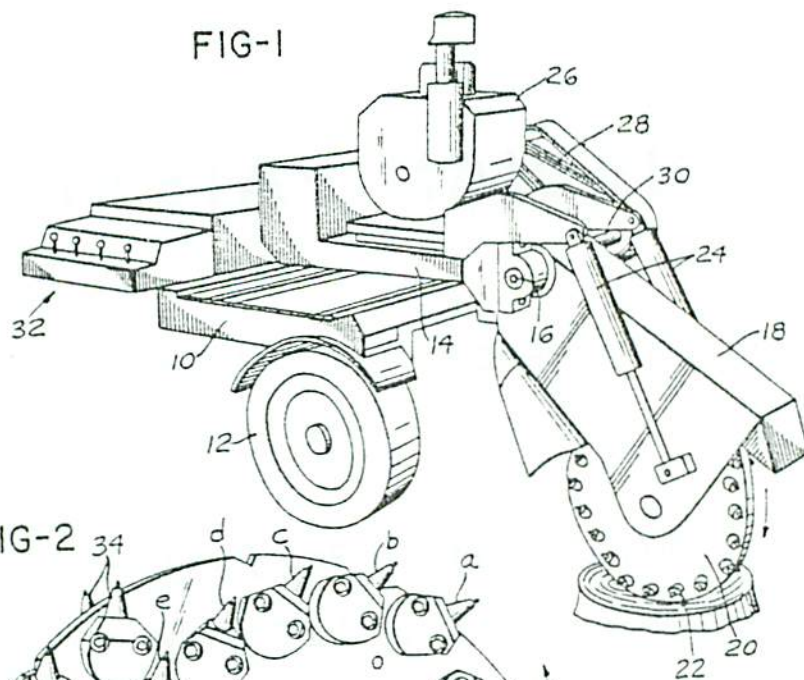
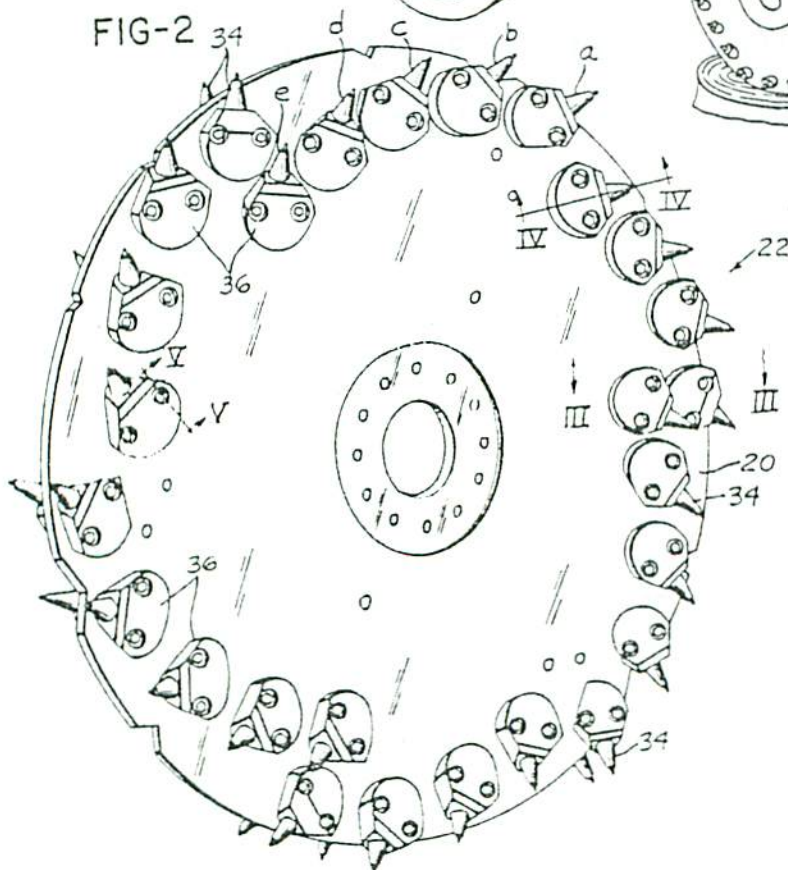


FIG-2



⑪ ① No. 1012039

④⑤ ISSUED 770614

⑤② CLASS 144-24
C.R. CL.

⑪ ② CANADIAN PATENT

②④ STUMP SPLITTER

⑤⑩ Bartlett, Raymond H.,
U.S.A.

②① APPLICATION No. 212,963
②② FILED 741104

②③ PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 11



FIG. 6

FIG. 2

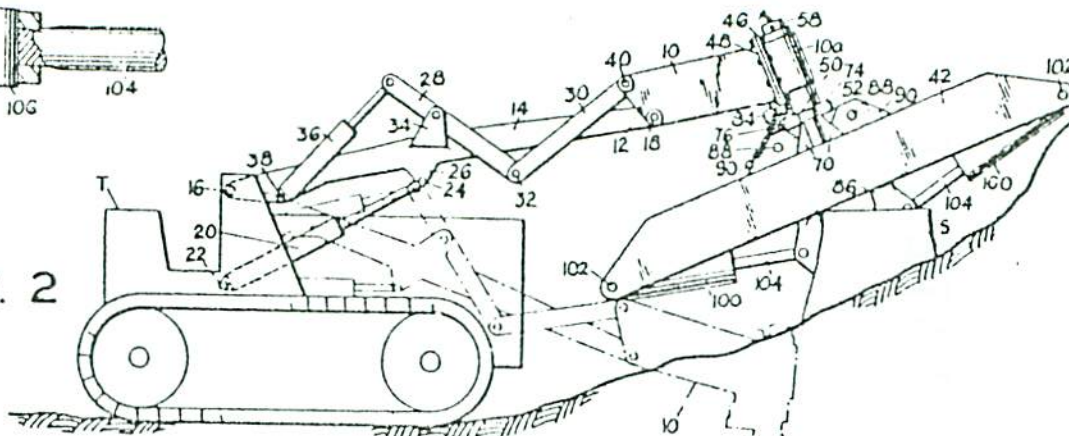
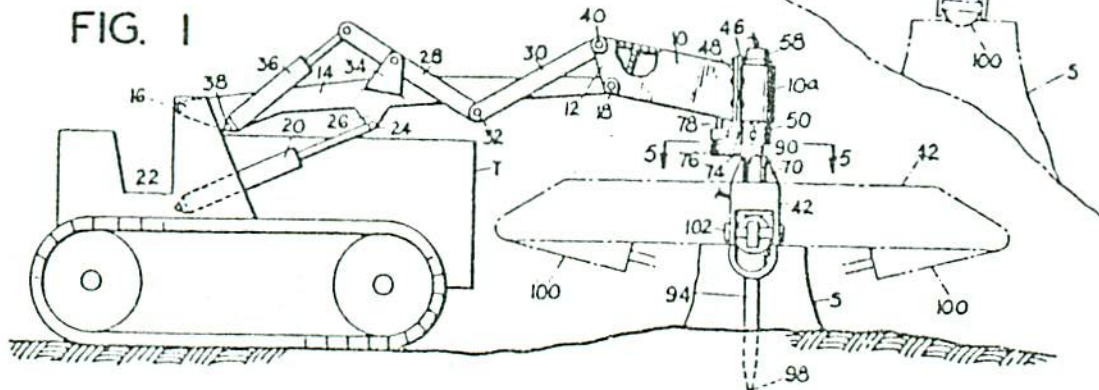


FIG. 1



⑪ ① No. 1026652

⑫ ISSUED 780221

⑬ CLASS 144-24
C.R. CL

⑭ ② CANADIAN PATENT

⑮ STUMP ERADICATOR

⑯ Grover, Ross D.,
U.S.A.

Granted to Ram Industries, Inc.,
U.S.A.

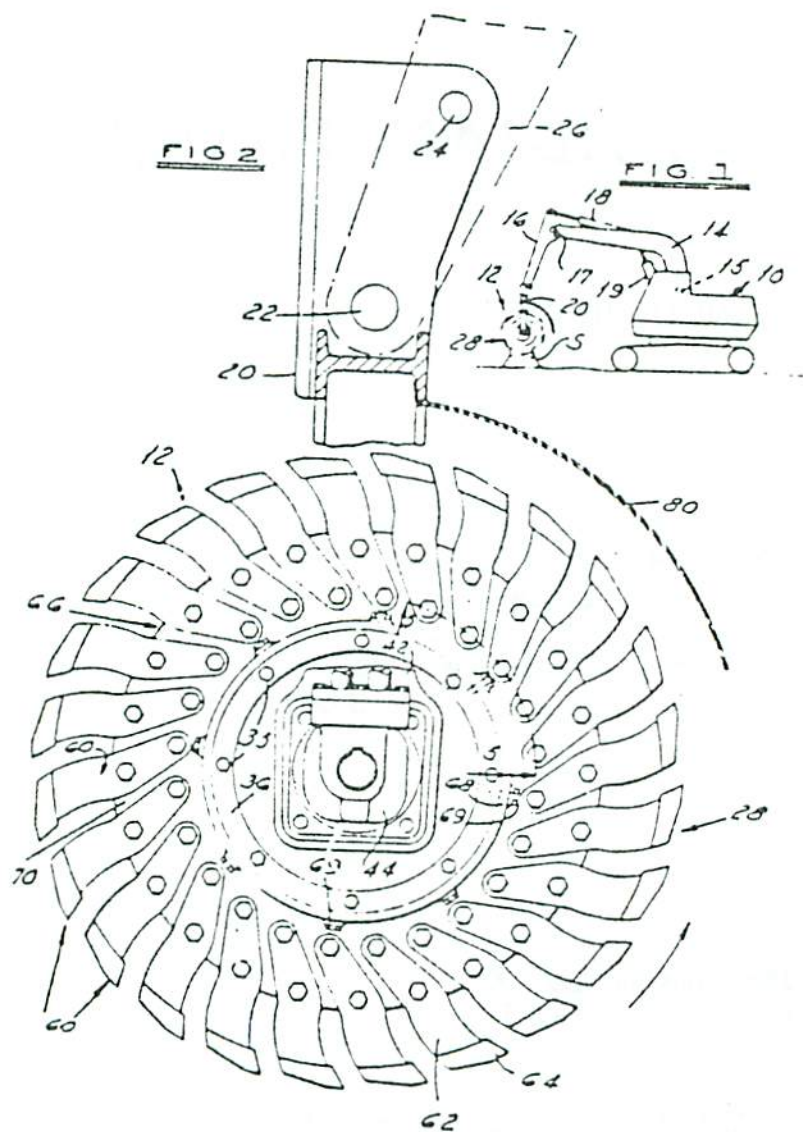
⑰ APPLICATION No. 233,200
⑱ FILED 750811

⑲ PRIORITY DATE U.S.A. (585,459) 750610

No. OF CLAIMS 4

1026652

3-1



United States Patent

[11] 3,613,799

[72] Inventor Albert G. Bodine
7877 Woodley Ave., Van Nuys, Calif.
91406

[21] Appl. No. 742,933

[22] Filed July 5, 1968

[45] Patented Oct. 19, 1971

Continuation of application Ser. No. 460,628, June 2, 1965, now Patent No. 3,410,351, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 326,419, Nov. 27, 1963, now Patent No. 3,269,039, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 163,802, Jan. 2, 1962, now abandoned, which is a division of application Ser. No. 839,196, Sept. 10, 1959, now Patent No. 3,030,715.

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|-------------|----------|
| 3,527,501 | 9/1970 | Shatto, Jr. | 173/49 X |
| 76,438 | 4/1868 | Graves | 171/77 |
| 789,892 | 5/1905 | Walker | 241/95 X |
| 1,254,192 | 1/1918 | Bartley | 241/84 |
| 2,302,801 | 11/1942 | Powelson | 37/2 |
| 2,633,781 | 4/1953 | Day | 94/48 |
| 2,970,660 | 2/1961 | Bodine, Jr. | 173/49 X |
| 2,986,294 | 5/1961 | Granryd | 214/140 |
| 3,030,715 | 4/1962 | Bodine | 172/40 X |
| 3,033,158 | 5/1962 | Bodine, Jr. | 116/137 |
| 3,076,547 | 2/1963 | Bodine, Jr. | 209/20 |
| 3,163,945 | 1/1965 | Dooley | 37/2 |
| 3,231,025 | 1/1966 | Bodine | 172/40 |
| 3,448,813 | 6/1969 | Rogers | 172/40 |
| 3,463,549 | 8/1969 | Goodman | 299/14 X |
| 3,498,384 | 3/1970 | Ogura | 172/40 |
| 1,693,806 | 12/1928 | Cady | 84/409 X |
| 2,247,960 | 7/1941 | Michaels | 84/409 |

FOREIGN PATENTS

99,517 2/1962 Norway 37/2

Primary Examiner—Robert E. Pulfrey
Assistant Examiner—Clifford D. Crowder
Attorney—Sokolski & Wohlgemuth

[54] SONIC SOIL TILLER AND ROCK REDUCER
5 Claims, 2 Drawing Figs.

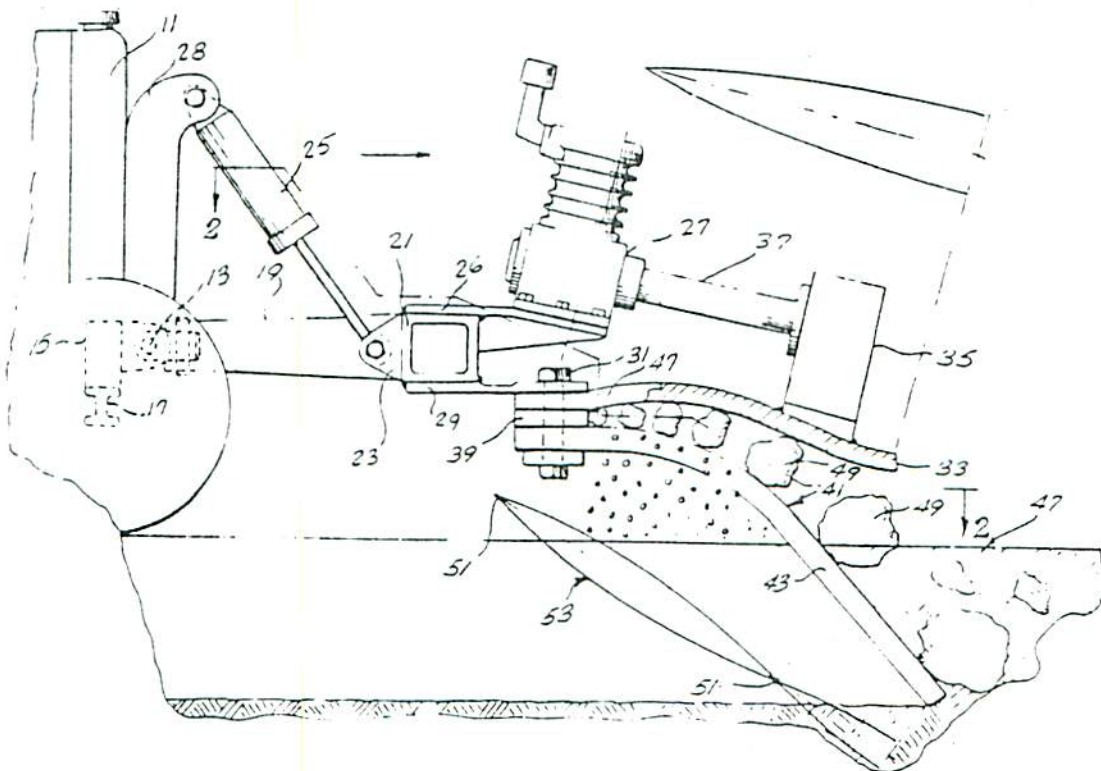
[52] U.S. Cl. 172/40,
37/DIG. 18, 171/51, 171/71, 241/83, 241/266,
299/14

[51] Int. Cl. A01b 35/00,
E21c 37/20

[50] Field of Search 241/84, 94,
95, 101, 264, 266, 206, DIG. 25; 259/DIG. 44;
172/40, 766; 165/345; 51/DIG. 11; 73/67.2, 67.3,
67.4; 209/1, 3; 84/404, 405, 408, 409; 171/51, 83,
77, 71; 37/DIG. 18, 2; 299/14; 241/217, 218, 267,
270, 83, 98; 173/49; 175/55, 56

[56] References Cited
UNITED STATES PATENTS
3,131,878 5/1964 Bodine, Jr. 241/262

ABSTRACT: A device for cultivating earth and breaking up rocks or field stones for attachment to a tractor and the like comprising a first wide metal plate having an orbiting mass oscillator fixed thereto and a second plate divergent from the first plate having a plurality of metal tines for engagement with the ground. The two plates are coupled together at their base where they converge. A tuning fork effect is achieved through the vibration of the two plates by the oscillator crushing rocks and soil picked up by the tines.



4,109,448

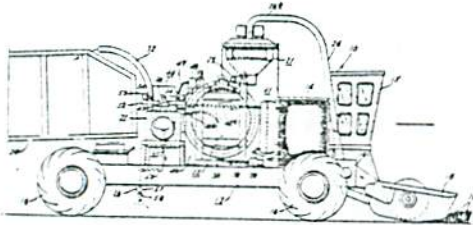
METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR IN-FIELD
PROCESSING OF VEGETATIONDonald C. Kline, Allentown, Pa., assignor to Schoeneck Farms,
Inc., Nazareth, Pa.

Filed Aug. 11, 1976, Ser. No. 713,349

Int. Cl.² A01D 43/00

U.S. Cl. 56—13.5

23 Claims



11. Apparatus for field processing vegetation, comprising:
a vehicle adapted to travel through a field of vegetation,
means carried by said vehicle for harvesting the vegetation
as the vehicle advances,
means carried by said vehicle for cooperating with said
harvesting means to separate the harvested vegetation into
a fibrous fraction and a liquid containing a plant protein
composition and other compositions,
means carried by said vehicle for cooperating with said
separating means to fractionate said liquid fraction into a
first component containing said plant protein composition
and a second substantially protein free component con-
taining said other compositions,
means movable with said vehicle for collecting said fibrous
fraction and said plant protein composition, and
means carried by said vehicle for applying said other com-
positions onto the field as the vehicle advances,
whereby the second liquid component is discarded during
harvesting and processing of the vegetation.

4,088,122

FIELD BURNING APPARATUS

Thomas R. Miles, Portland, Oreg., assignor to State of Oregon,
Salem, Oreg.

Filed Aug. 11, 1976, Ser. No. 713,444

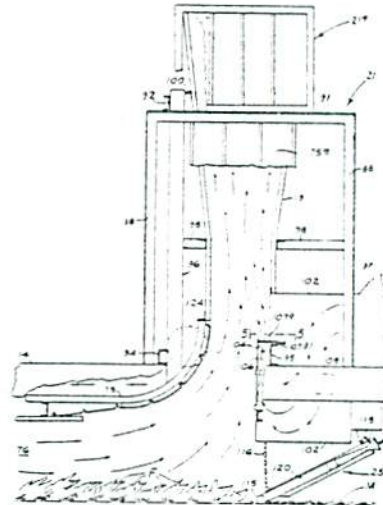
Int. Cl.² F23C 5/00

U.S. Cl. 126—271.2 R

25 Claims

1. Apparatus for burning combustible material on the ground
to thermally cultivate a field comprising:
wheel supported vehicle means having a frame and a frame-
connected cover means, said cover means being elevated
from the ground and including side portions for defining a
burning chamber;
means disposed in said burning chamber operable for ini-
tially igniting combustible material on the ground;
draft stack means disposed adjacent to a forward end of said

vehicle means, said stack means communicating directly
with said burning chamber and extending generally up-
wardly from said cover means; and
air mover means disposed adjacent to said stack means op-
erable for inducing a draft upwardly through said stack
means by delivering ambient air thereinto so that a nega-



tive pressure is developed within said burning chamber,
air and gaseous products of combustion being drawn from
said burning chamber upwardly through said stack means
for continuously advancing fire against unburned combus-
tible material in the forward direction of travel of said
vehicle means.

4,098,311

FORESTRY MACHINES

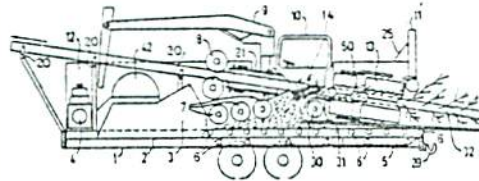
Carl Larsson, Kisa, Sweden, assignor to Kisa Tra AB, Kisa, Sweden

Filed Nov. 26, 1976, Ser. No. 745,298

Int. Cl.² A01G 23/08; B27L 1/00

U.S. Cl. 144-309 AC

7 Claims



1. A base machine for on-site recovery of felled trees, said trees having an elongate trunk comprising (1) a root end, (2) a top end, and having (3) bark and elongate branches and twigs attached thereto, said machine comprising in combination:

a chassis;

debranching means supported on said chassis for severing said branches and twigs from said trunk close to said bark; chipping means for chipping said severed branches and twigs;

a first feed means for feeding said tree, root end leading through said debranching means, said first feed means being arranged to press said branches and twigs against said trunk thereby to orient the unattached ends of said branches and twigs towards the top end of said tree and generally parallel to one another in their elongate dimension for severing by said debranching means;

a second feed means for feeding said severed, generally parallel oriented branches and twigs into said chopper wherein said branches and twigs may be cut substantially at right angles to their elongate dimension; and

means for driving said debranching, chipping, and first and second drive means.

United States Patent [19]

Dunn

[11] 3,844,096

[45] Oct. 29, 1974

[54] BRUSH AND TREE MASTICATOR

[76] Inventor: Thomas J. Dunn, P.O. Box 110,
Hackettstown, N.J. 07840

[22] Filed: Aug. 16, 1973

[21] Appl. No.: 388,808

[52] U.S. Cl. 56/504

[51] Int. Cl. A01d 49/00

[58] Field of Search 56/504, 505, 500, 294,
56/12.7, 13.1, 13.2

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

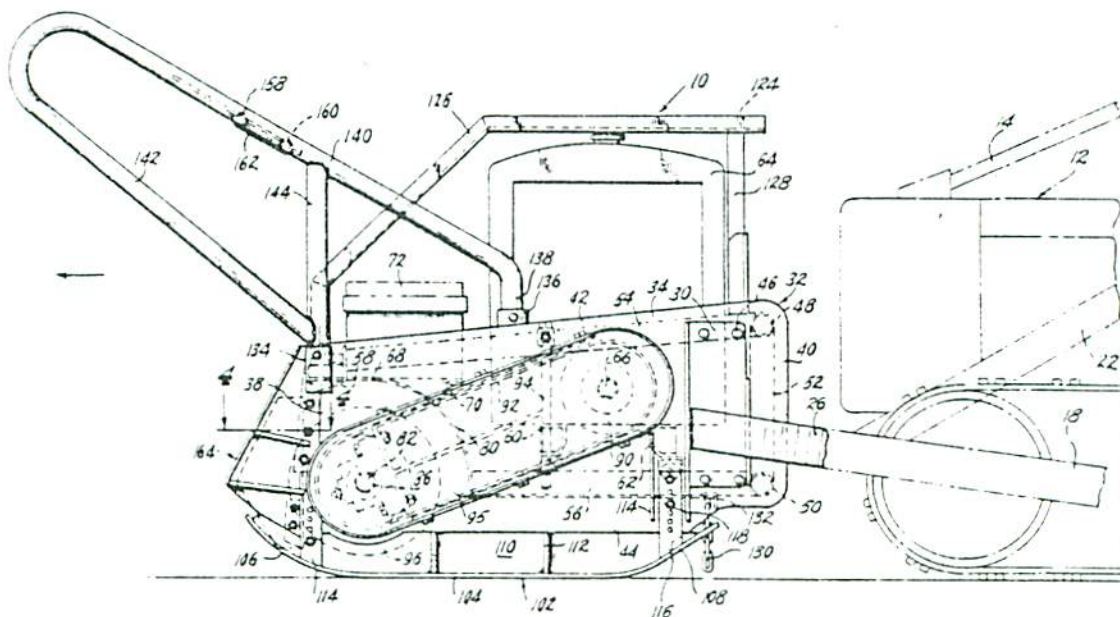
| | | | |
|-----------|--------|----------------------|--------|
| 2,974,472 | 3/1961 | Gebhart..... | 56/504 |
| 2,987,868 | 6/1961 | Cunningham..... | 56/504 |
| 3,147,577 | 9/1964 | McClellan et al..... | 56/504 |
| 3,309,854 | 3/1967 | Mitchell et al..... | 56/504 |
| 3,574,989 | 4/1971 | Rousseau et al..... | 56/504 |

Primary Examiner—Russell R. Kinsey
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Robert G. McMorro

[57] ABSTRACT

A unitary shredder for vegetation has a housing with side plates. A motor mounted on the housing is operatively linked to a main axle rotatably secured between the side plates. A series of discs are carried on the axle and have shafts projecting therethrough in outwardly spaced and parallel relation to the axle, said shafts carrying U-form knives. Enlarged arms project from the plates forwardly and outwardly to gather vegetation in the path of travel and direct same to the knives. Deflector plates prevent entry of vegetation between the side plates and the respective adjacent discs.

9 Claims, 9 Drawing Figures



Tree and Slash Disposal

(11) (1) No. 1027459

(12) ISSUED 780307

(13) CLASS 144-26
C.R. CL.

(14) (1) **CANADIAN PATENT**

(15) WHOLE TREE CHIPPER

(16) Gaitten, Walden M.,
U.S.A.

Granted to Kockum Industries, Inc.,
U.S.A.

(17) APPLICATION No. 230,232
(18) FILED 750626

(19) PRIORITY DATE U.S.A. (483 824) 740627

No. OF CLAIMS 25

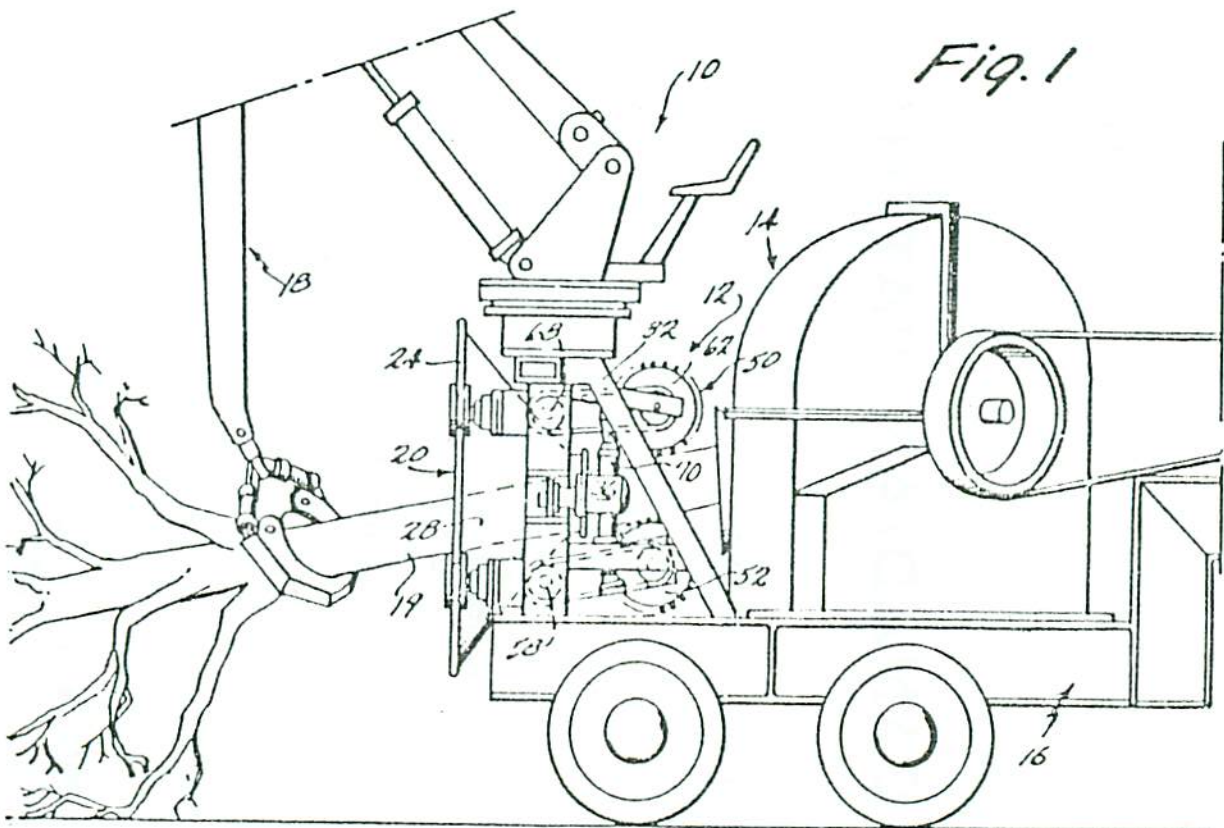


Fig. 1

1027459
7-1

United States Patent [19]

Szepaniak

[11] 4,062,498

[45] Dec. 13, 1977

[54] MOBILE WOOD CHIPPER UNIT

[76] Inventor: Pertti Leo Juhani Szepaniak,
Tolosenmaki, 82500 Kitee, Finland

[21] Appl. No.: 631,569

[22] Filed: Nov. 13, 1975

[30] Foreign Application Priority Data

Nov. 15, 1974 Finland 743318

[51] Int. Cl.² B02C 23/00

[52] U.S. Cl. 241/101.7; 144/2 Z

[58] Field of Search 241/92, 101.7; 144/2 Z,
144/3 D, 208 R, 242 R, 309 AC, 311, 312

[56] References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,329,184 7/1967 Longert 144/2 Z
3,356,116 12/1967 Brundell et al. 144/309 AC
3,635,410 1/1972 Smith 241/92 X

3,642,041 2/1972 Hamilton et al. 144/309 AC
3,651,345 3/1972 Propst 144/309 AC X
3,763,905 10/1973 Hamilton et al. 144/2 Z
3,955,765 5/1976 Gaitten 241/101.7

Primary Examiner—Roy Lake

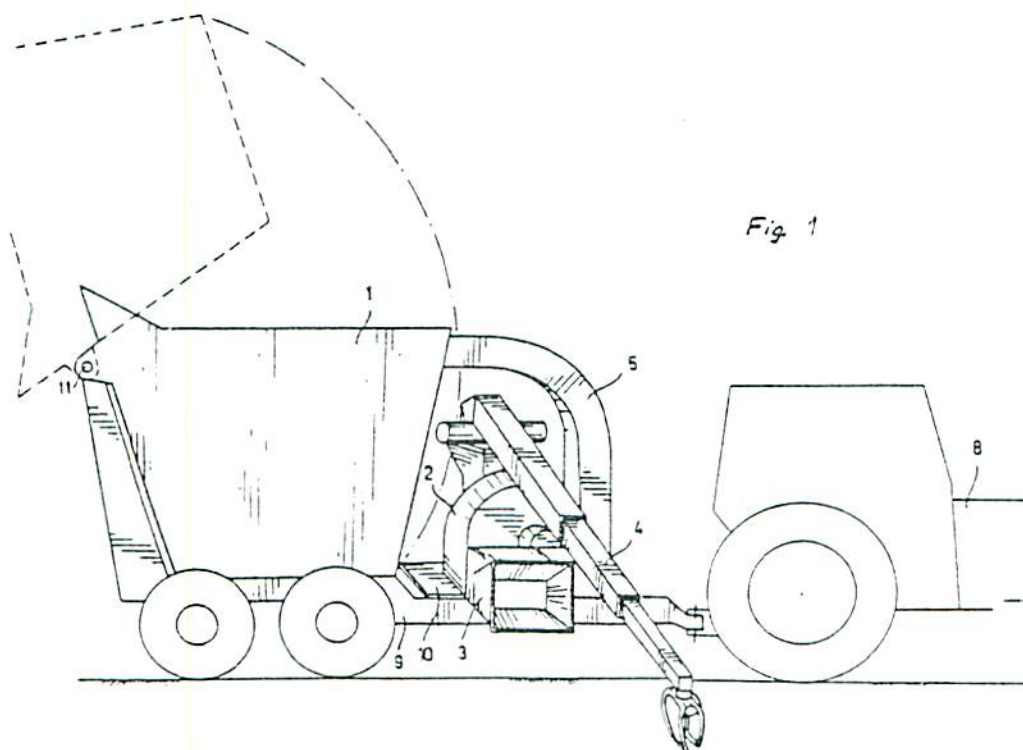
Assistant Examiner—Howard N. Goldberg

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Ladas, Parry, Von Gehr,
Goldsmith & Deschamps

[57] ABSTRACT

A mobile wood chipper unit for chipping preferably thin trees or branches left on the ground when felling trees. The unit comprises a chipper having a feeder which preferably can be directed towards both sides of the chipping unit and is adjustable both in the vertical and the horizontal plane. The chips are then transferred to a container.

6 Claims, 4 Drawing Figures



⑪ ⑤ No. 1011624

⑬ ISSUED 770607

⑫ CLASS 144-26
C.R. CL. 144-87

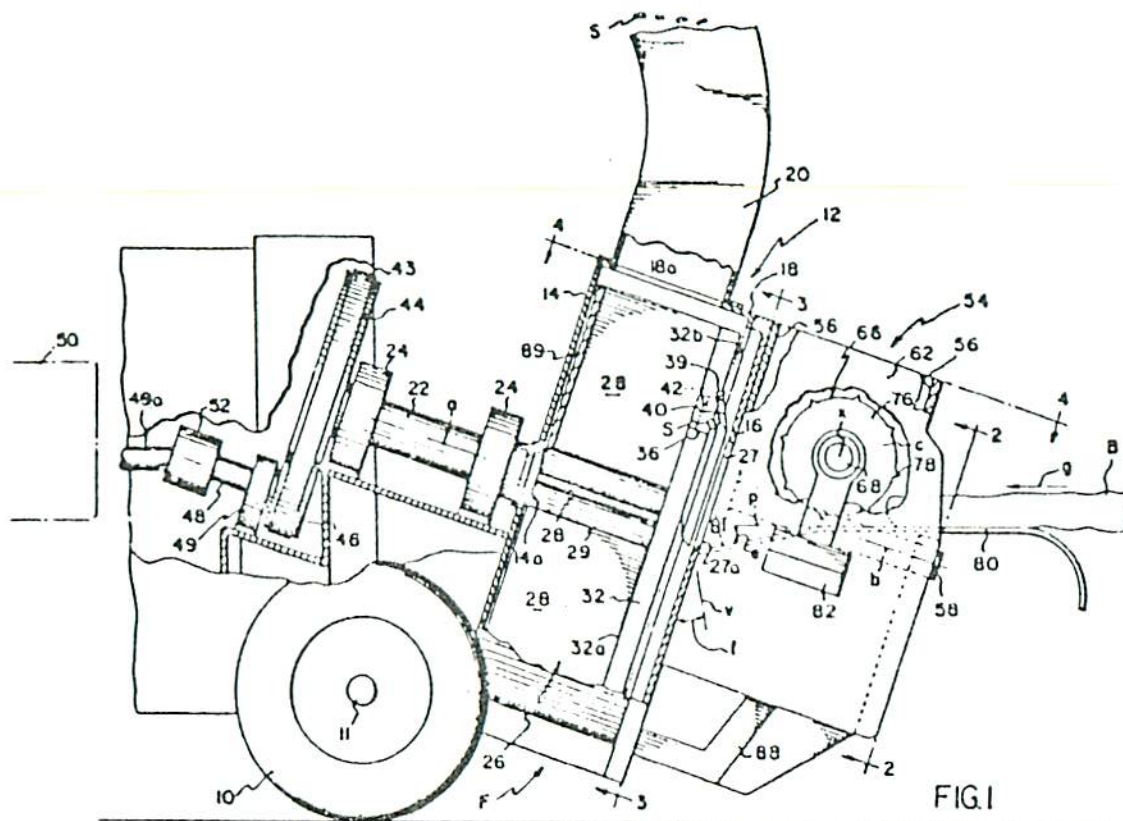
⑩ ④ CANADIAN PATENT

⑭ BRUSH CHIPPER

⑮ Smith, Leward N.,
U. S. A.Granted to Morbark Industries, Inc.,
U. S. A.⑰ APPLICATION No. 200, 959
⑱ FILED 740527

⑲ PRIORITY DATE U. S. A. (376, 959) 730706

No. OF CLAIMS 11



1011624
3-1

United States Patent [19]

Gunnarsson

[11] 3,881,662

[45] May 6, 1975

[54] REDUCED NOISE LEVEL BRUSH CHIPPER

[75] Inventor: Arne N. Gunnarsson, Pomona, Calif.

[73] Assignee: FMC Corporation, San Jose, Calif.

[22] Filed: Nov. 21, 1973

[21] Appl. No.: 418,006

[52] U.S. Cl. 241/221; 241/292.1

[51] Int. Cl. B02c 1/08

[58] Field of Search 241/221, 222, 220, 198 R, 241/189 R, 186 R, 186.2, 285 R, 291, 292.1

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|--------|-------------|-----------|
| 2,345,779 | 4/1944 | Wagner..... | 241/189 X |
| 2,679,873 | 6/1954 | Hill..... | 241/186 X |

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|--------------------|-----------|
| 3,270,968 | 9/1966 | Hess et al. | 241/221 |
| 3,771,733 | 11/1973 | Hadley et al. | 241/186 R |

Primary Examiner—Roy Lake

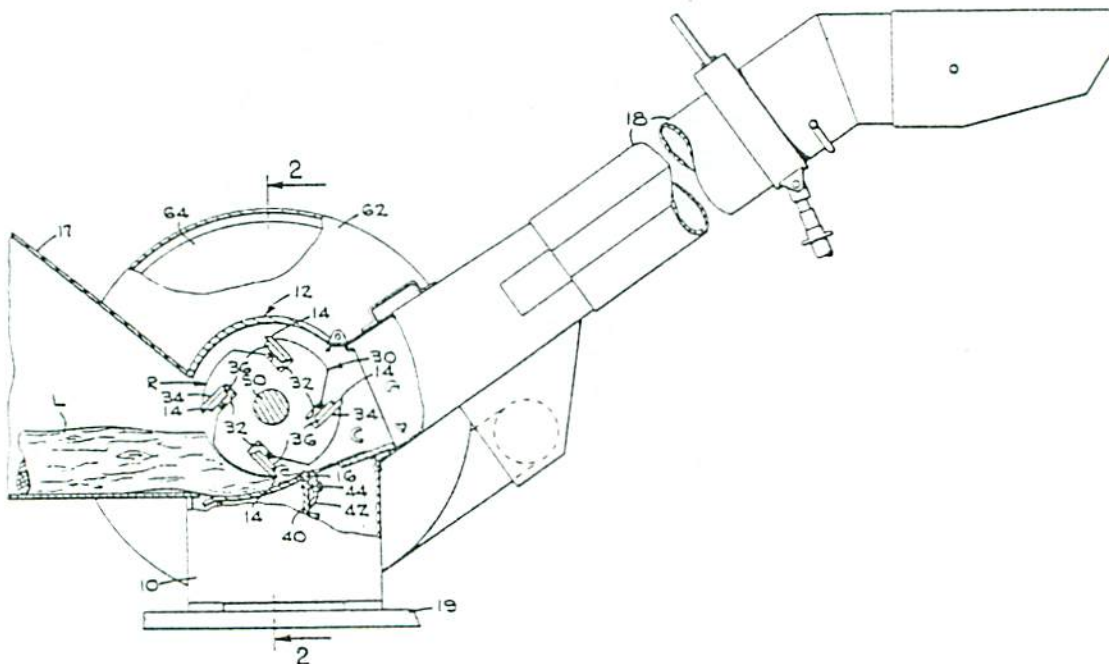
Assistant Examiner—DeWalden W. Jones

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—C. E. Tripp

[57] ABSTRACT

A quite brush chipper having a bladed cutter head and a flywheel has the moment of the flywheel increased so that the combined kinetic energy of the cutter head and the flywheel at 1,550 RPM is at least equal to the combined kinetic energy of these elements in prior chippers at 3,000 RPM, so that the quiet chipper can be driven at 1,200 – 1,600 RPM for reducing the noise level while providing sufficient stored kinetic energy for effective intermittent chipping.

2 Claims, 5 Drawing Figures



United States Patent [19]

[11] 4,078,590

Smith

[45] Mar. 14, 1978

[54] WHOLE TREE REDUCING APPARATUS

[75] Inventor: Leward N. Smith, Remus, Mich.

[73] Assignee: Morbark Industries, Inc., Winn, Mich.

[21] Appl. No.: 757,695

[22] Filed: Jan. 7, 1977

[51] Int. Cl.² B27L 11/02[52] U.S. Cl. 144/176; 144/242 R;
144/247; 144/246 F; 241/92; 241/101.7;
241/278 R[58] Field of Search 144/242 R, 247, 246 F,
144/162 R, 176; 241/92, 101.7, 278 R

[56] References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|--------|--------------------|-----------|
| 2,983,291 | 5/1961 | Dick | 144/242 R |
| 3,661,333 | 5/1972 | Smith | 144/162 R |
| 3,724,518 | 4/1973 | Zehavi et al. | 144/247 |
| 3,955,765 | 5/1976 | Gaitten | 144/242 R |

Primary Examiner—Donald R. Schran

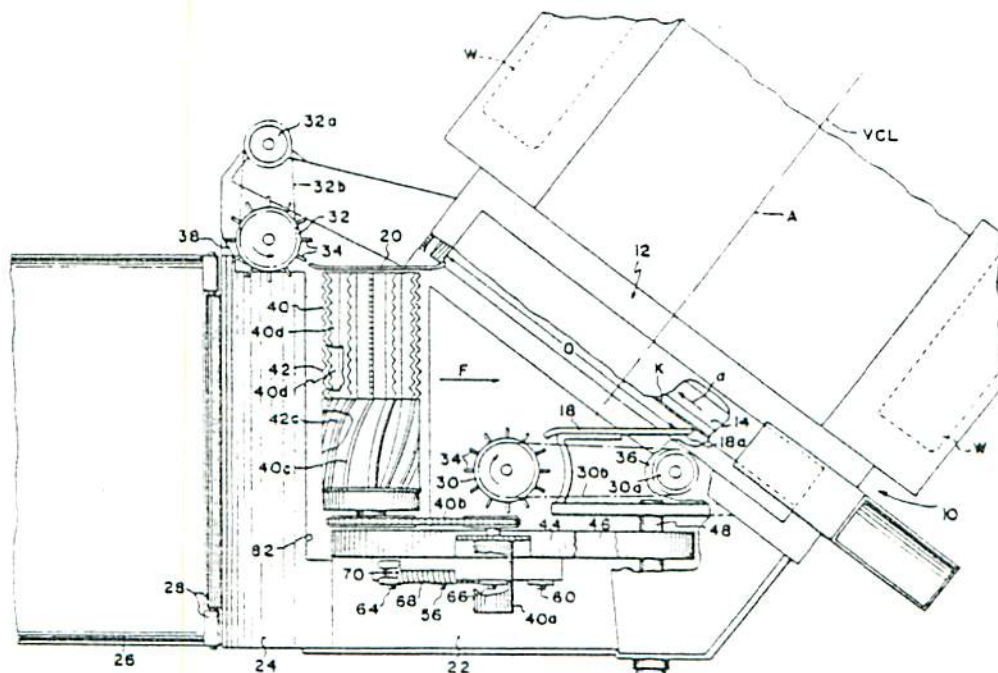
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Learman & McCulloch

[57]

ABSTRACT

An apparatus for reducing whole trees having attached limbs and branches to chips wherein a power driven disc chipper is mounted on a frame and a tree or brush feeding and conditioning mechanism is driven at a coordinated feeding speed for feeding trees and tree parts into the chipper while folding projecting limbs and branches inwardly toward the trunk. A pair of power driven feed rolls, mounted for rotation about generally horizontal axes above and below a feed path, are supported for both coordinated generally vertical movement relative to the frame and for relative vertical movement, and power actuated means are provided for selectively varying the vertical spacing between the pair of feed rolls. The power actuated means are so arranged that when a squeezing action is applied, as to crush vertically projecting limbs, the upward force exerted by the lower roll exceeds the downward force exerted by the upper roll to reduce the frictional force exerted by any obstructing tree parts on the support platform.

12 Claims, 3 Drawing Figures



United States Patent [19]

Syrjälä et al.

[11] 4,078,591

[45] Mar. 14, 1978

[54] APPARATUS FOR CHOPPING FOREST AND BOG STUMPS AND SNAGS IN FIELD

[75] Inventors: Urho Syrjälä; Olavi Orasvuo; Erkki Orasvuo, all of Hamina; Reijo Sakki, Summa, all of Finland

[73] Assignee: Kommandiittiyhtio Orasvuon Konepaja, Olavi Orasvuo Ja Kumppanit, Hamina, Finland

[21] Appl. No.: 689,781

[22] Filed: May 25, 1976

[30] Foreign Application Priority Data

May 26, 1975 Finland 751513

[51] Int. Cl.² A47J 49/02; B27L 7/00

[52] U.S. Cl. 144/193 A; 100/98 R; 100/DIG. 5; 144/3 K; 144/193 R; 144/321

[58] Field of Search 144/321, 309 R, 193 R, 144/193 A, 2 R, 3 K; 100/98 R, DIG. 5

[56] References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

729,149 5/1903 Fenn 100/DIG. 5
1,666,795 4/1928 Schmidt 144/193 R

3,372,785 3/1975 Elliott 100/98 R X

Primary Examiner—Othell M. Simpson

Assistant Examiner—W. D. Bray

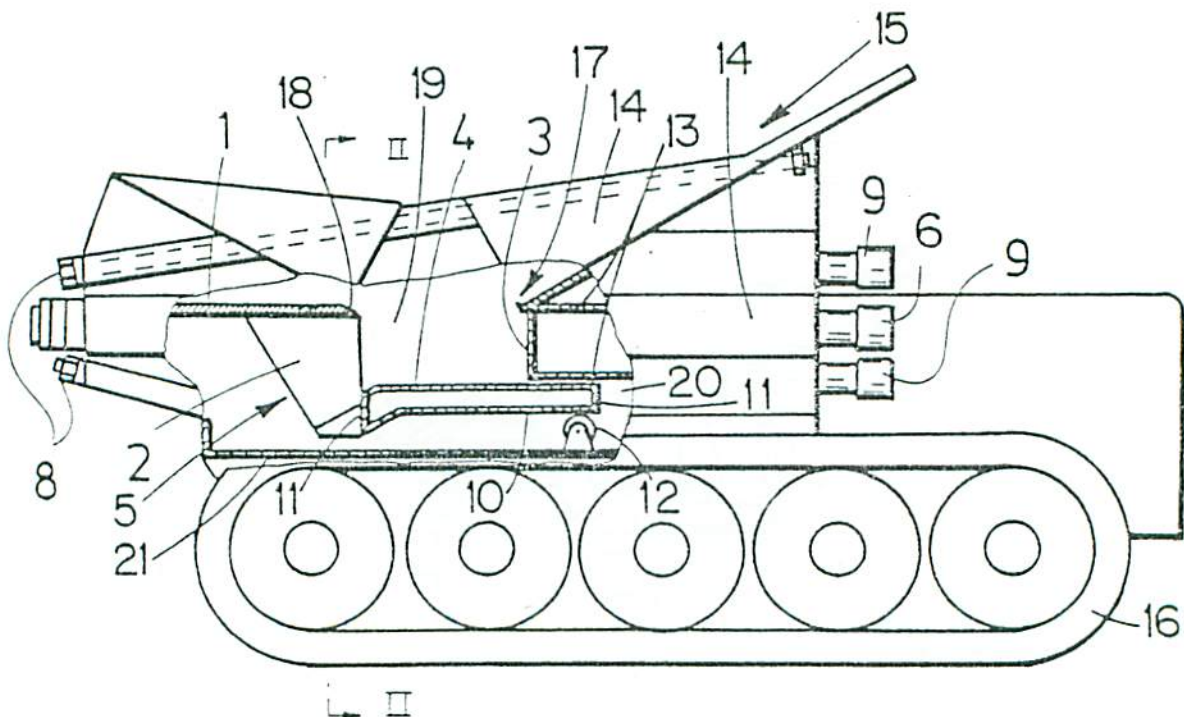
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Haseltine, Lake & Waters

[57]

ABSTRACT

Apparatus for use in economically profitable chopping of forest and bog stumps and of snags into transportable form in field conditions during all seasons. Chopping is effected by applying pressure which breaks the wood material charge that has been brought in one way or another into the space defined by a main blade and intermediate blades and by a backing plane and bottom. The stumps and snags in arbitrary positions are placed in such position with reference to the blades in connection with the pressing motion that the part of the wood material charge that has been cut off by the blades is able to evade the wedging pressure exerted by the sides of the blades, by sliding into a space which is more free, suffering rupture in the direction of the grain and being urged in chopped condition through the part constituted by the blades into the opening space.

7 Claims, 2 Drawing Figures



4,105,397

BARK BURNING SYSTEM

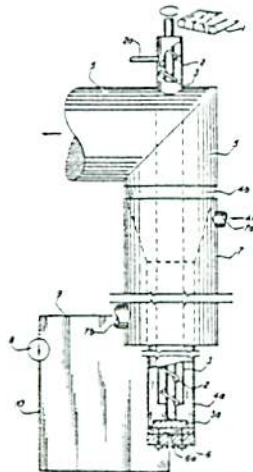
Martin T. Jasper, Mississippi State, Miss., and Peter Koch, Alexandria, La., assignors to The United States of America as represented by the Secretary of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.

Filed Jan. 10, 1977, Ser. No. 751,634

Int. Cl.² F27B 19/00

U.S. Cl. 432—90

1 Claim



1. Apparatus for drying and burning particulate bark comprising

- (a) an elongated, vertically disposed, downwardly directed feed screw;
- (b) means to feed particulate bark to the upper section of said screw;
- (c) a vertically-disposed cylindrical housing substantially enclosing said feed screw, said housing terminating above the bottom of said feed screw to provide an egress opening for particulate bark from said screw;
- (d) a first wall concentrically disposed around said housing and said egress opening, said wall being cylindrically shaped at its lower section thereof, and being flared outwards in the form of an inverted cone above said lower section; the annular space between said first wall and said housing defining a combustion chamber;
- (e) a second wall concentrically disposed around said first wall to define an annular gas preheating chamber therebetween;
- (f) openings in said second wall to permit air to enter and leave said annular preheating chamber;
- (g) conduit means connected to one of said openings and to the bottom of said combustion chamber to supply preheated air to the bottom of said combustion chamber; and
- (h) air metering means at the bottom of said combustion chamber to permit said preheated air to entrain particulate bark which enters said combustion chamber from said egress opening disposed below the bottom of said cylindrical housing.

Earth Working

4,100,971

ROTARY HOE STRIPPING MEANS

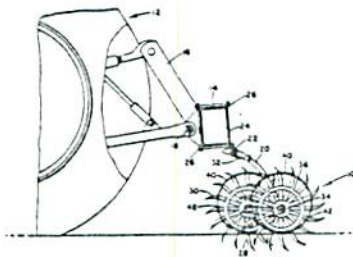
Darrel Lee Honnold, Winterset, Iowa, assignor to Deere & Company, Moline, Ill.

Filed Aug. 2, 1976, Ser. No. 710,237

Int. Cl.² A01B 23/00

U.S. Cl. 172—547

10 Claims



1. A rotary hoe wheel of the type having a central hub member and a plurality of radially extending tine members secured to the hub, the improvement residing in a tine cleaning means comprising: a separate ring member closely adjacent each side of the wheel, the diameter of said ring members being equal to or less than the wheel; and means loosely coupling the ring members together for limited movement relative to one another, for rotation with the wheel and for radial sliding movement along the tine members in substantial unison.

4,088,195

SOIL CULTIVATING IMPLEMENTS

Cornelis van der Lely, 7, Bruschenrain, Zug, Switzerland

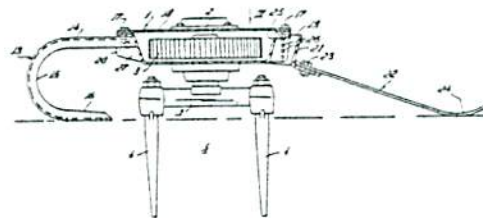
Filed Jun. 4, 1976, Ser. No. 692,784

Claims priority, application Netherlands, Jun. 10, 1975, 7506857

Int. Cl.² A01B 33/06

U.S. Cl. 172—59

13 Claims



1. A soil cultivating implement comprising a frame and a plurality of soil working members rotatably mounted on upwardly extending axes, said soil working members being positioned in a row that extends transverse to the direction of travel and said members being journaled in an elongated portion of said frame, a plurality of side-by-side, elongated strip-shaped brackets being connected at the front of said frame portion and along the length thereof, said brackets having upper and lower limbs, the upper limb of each bracket being fastened to said frame portion and extending forwardly to a substantially 180° curved base, the lower limbs bearing on the ground and being positioned adjacent one another, whereby said row of soil working members is protected from debris in and on the ground surface during forward travel.

4,098,344

EARTHWORKING IMPLEMENT

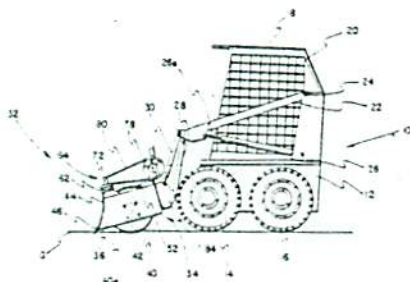
Victor Ray Johnson, Box 181, Erwin, N.C. 28339

Filed Oct. 7, 1976, Ser. No. 730,166

Int. Cl.² A01B 35/18

U.S. Cl. 172—40

8 Claims



1. An earthworking implement comprising:
 - a. a prime mover;
 - b. power actuated boom means secured to said prime mover and extending forwardly thereof and movable between a lower position and a raised position;
 - c. a frame structure secured to said boom means and including a pair of laterally spaced side members and blade means extending forwardly across said side members;
 - d. an earth tamping roller rotatively mounted rearwardly of said blade means about a transverse axis between said side members of said frame structure;
 - e. said frame structure further including a rear attaching assembly mounted on the rear portion of said frame structure and including attaching means extending therefrom and connected to said boom means;
 - f. said frame structure being pivotably mounted about said transverse axis of said earth tamping rollers such that said blade means may be moved from a first lower earth leveling position to an upper inoperative position; and
 - g. counterweight means rotatively mounted on said frame structure and drive means for driving said counterweight means so as to impart a vibrating like massaging action to said earth tamping roller supported within said frame structure such that said earth tamping roller may be used to compact earth that is passed over thereby, whereby

said earthworking implement may perform an earth leveling operation or an earth tamping operation wherein either operation may be performed independently of the other by selectively pivoting said frame structure between said first and second positions about the transverse axis of rotation of said earth tamping roller.

4,088,196

SOIL CULTIVATING IMPLEMENTS

Cornelis van der Lely, 7, Brüschenrain, Zug, Switzerland

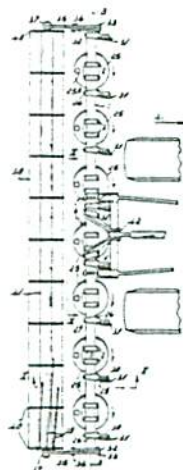
Filed Apr. 6, 1976, Ser. No. 674,165

Claims priority, application Netherlands, Apr. 11, 1975, 7504319

Int. Cl.² A01B 21/06

U.S. Cl. 172—155

4 Claims



1. A soil cultivating implement comprising a frame and a transverse row of soil working members rotatably mounted on respective stub shafts that define upwardly extending axes, each soil working member having downwardly extending tines positioned around its axis of rotation and being freely rotatable about its corresponding axis responsive to the contact of its tines with the ground, said soil working members being releasably fastened with respective brackets on an elongated beam that extends transverse to the direction of travel, the stub shafts of said soil working members being held in said brackets, said brackets being positioned directly below said beam and being obliquely inclined to the vertical, said shafts being substantially parallel to one another and located in a transverse plane that extends substantially perpendicular to the normal direction of implement travel, each of said brackets being channel shaped with a base positioned between limbs, said limbs having dissimilar vertical lengths and said base being inclined to the horizontal, a respective stub shaft being journaled in said base, said tines each having a substantially straight soil working portion that in the lowest position of the tine, extends obliquely forwardly with respect to the front of the machine, a ground engaging roller being positioned to the rear of said row of soil working members and said roller being connected to the frame and supporting same, said roller extending at least partly across the working width of the implement, the axis of rotation of said roller extending substantially horizontal and parallel to said plane.

PART II Seeding, Planting and Plant Care

This section contains excerpts of patents for equipment for seeding, retrieving, planting, and thinning seedlings, as well as patents for caring for plants and containers for seedlings.

Seeding

United States Patent [19]

Cary et al.

[11] 4,061,094

[45] Dec. 6, 1977

[54] MAGNETIC SEED DELIVERY AUTODIBBLE PLANTER

[75] Inventors: John W. Cary; William H. Heinemann, Jr., both of Kimberly, Idaho

[73] Assignee: The United States of America as represented by the Secretary of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.

[21] Appl. No.: 715,676

[22] Filed: Aug. 19, 1976

[51] Int. Cl.² A01C 5/04

[52] U.S. Cl. 111/89; 111/77; 221/212

[58] Field of Search 111/89-91, 111/77; 221/212

[56] References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|--------|-----------|----------|
| 1,389,363 | 8/1921 | Karpenko | 111/89 |
| 2,543,888 | 3/1951 | Bunch | 111/91 |
| 2,675,942 | 4/1954 | Vogelsang | 221/212 |
| 3,982,661 | 9/1976 | Feltrop | 111/77 X |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| | | | |
|----------|---------|----------------|--------|
| 33,934 | 12/1885 | Germany | 111/89 |
| 7,912 of | 1914 | United Kingdom | 111/89 |
| 264,031 | 2/1970 | U.S.S.R. | 111/77 |

Primary Examiner—Clifford D. Crowder

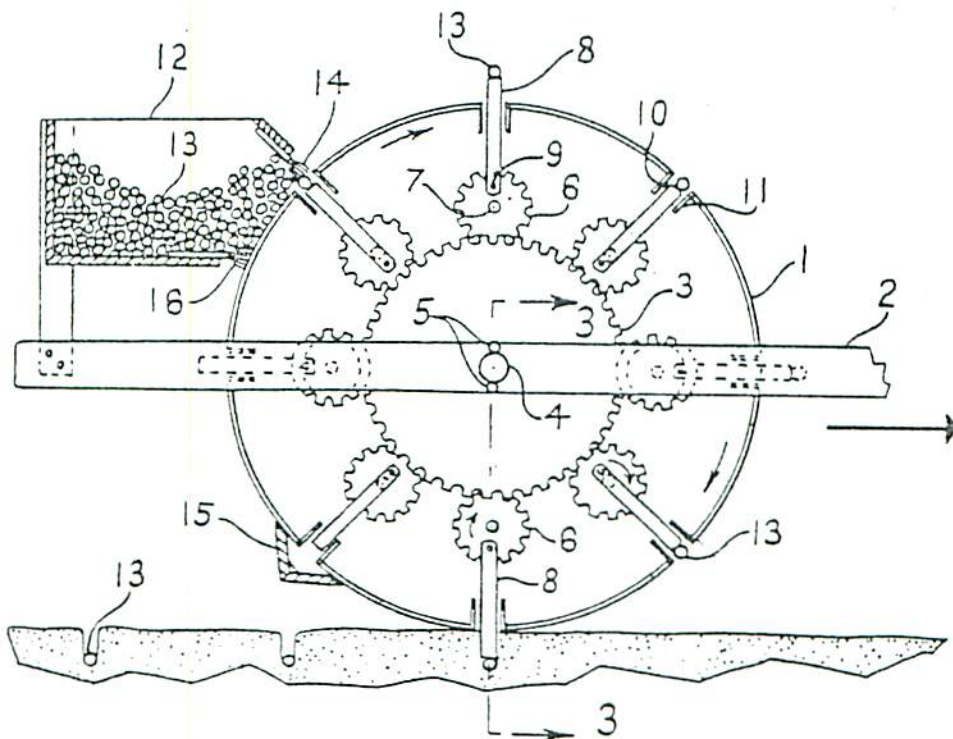
Assistant Examiner—Steven A. Bratlie

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—M. Howard Silverstein; David G. McConnell; Theodore J. Leitereg

[57] ABSTRACT

Apparatus for punch planting of seeds comprising a slotted-rimmed wheel rotatably mounted on a frame with an axis of rotation passing through the center of a gear fixed to the frame. The wheel is equipped with a plurality of drive gears which communicate with and rotate around the fixed gear. On each drive gear is pivotally mounted a magnetic-tipped punch. The rotation of the wheel causes the punches to move in and out of the slots in the wheel. The action of the punch produces a small hole in the soil and embeds a coated seed therein.

4 Claims, 3 Drawing Figures





Pat. No. 978806

ISSUED Dec. 2, 1975

CLASS 111-16
C.R. CL.

(19)

CANADIAN PATENT

(54)

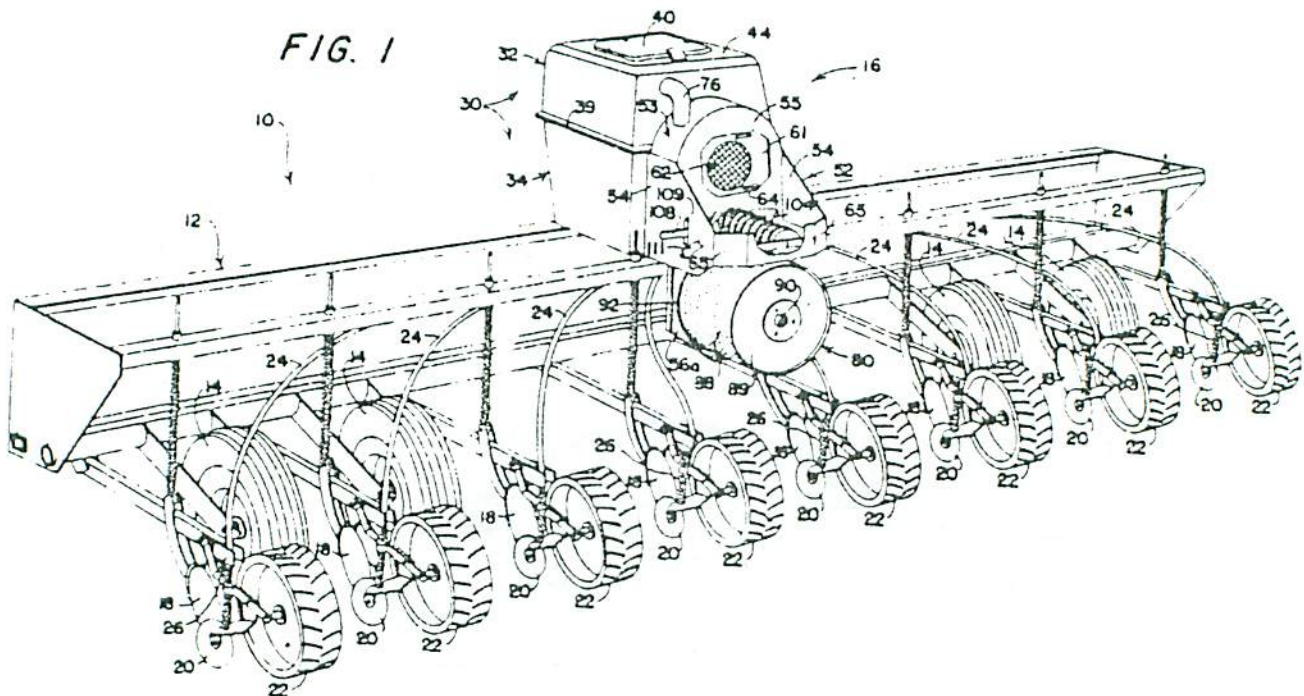
SEED DISPENSING MECHANISM

(71)

Bauman, Jack L., Naperville, Illinois, U.S.A., and
Lienemann, Darlo E., Darien, Illinois, U.S.A.

Granted to International Harvester Company, Chicago,
Illinois, U.S.A.

FIG. 1



(21)

APPLICATION No. 182,201
FILED Sep. 28, 1973

(22)

(10)

PRIORITY DATE July 9, 1973 (377,478) U.S.A.

No. OF CLAIMS 15

4,122,974

VARIABLE SPEED PLANTER SEED DRIVE

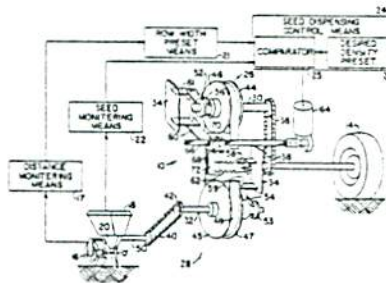
Jimmy D. Harbert, Coal Valley, and Harold V. Hansen, Cordova, both of Ill., assignors to Deere & Company, Moline, Ill.

Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 677,811, Apr. 16, 1976, abandoned. This application Aug. 17, 1977, Ser. No. 825,367

Int. Cl.¹ G07F 11/00

U.S. Cl. 221—13

14 Claims



1. In a planter having a main frame and at least two seed dispensing planter units carried thereon, the latter having a planter drive shaft; a ground-engaging distance measuring wheel carried on the frame and having a distance monitoring device associated therewith for producing an electrical signal; a seed monitoring device carried on each planter unit for producing an electrical signal indicative of the rate of seed discharge by the planter unit; a driven drive shaft; a belt drive between the drive shaft and planter shaft including an adjustable variable speed pulley means; a member rotatable in opposite directions and connected to the variable speed pulley means to open and close the latter in accordance with the direction of rotation of the member; a bidirectional electric motor drivingly connected to the rotatable member; a row width preset means for receiving signals from the distance monitoring device and for producing an electrical signal; and a seed dispensing control means for setting the desired seed density for said planter units, said control means including a comparator means for receiving signals from the seed monitoring device and the row width preset means and responsive to said signals to determine seed discharge density and to compare said discharge density to desired seed density to thereby pass an electrical signal to and for driving said electric motor in the direction necessary to make the monitored seed density substantially equal to the desired seed density.

4,092,936
METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SEED TAPE
PLANTING

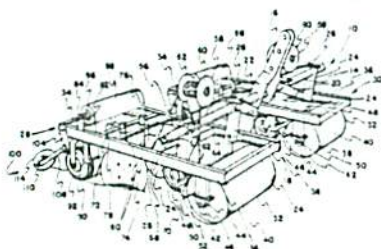
J. Curtis Griffin, and Clyde C. Griffin, both of Branford, Fla.,
assignors to Harrington Manufacturing Co., Lewiston, N.C.

Filed Jun. 24, 1976, Ser. No. 699,585

Int. Cl.² A01C 7/00; A01G 13/02

U.S. Cl. 111-1

14 Claims



1. An automatic seed tape planter for field planting seed tape, comprising:

- A. a mobile frame structure having connecting means associated therewith for connecting the frame structure thereof to a tractor such that said planter can be pulled through a field by said tractor during the planting operation;
- B. means mounted about the front of said frame structure for forming a seed bed about a top portion of the soil within the field being traversed by said planter, said seed bed forming means including:
 - B1. roller means rotatively mounted forwardly within said frame structure about a transverse axis;
 - B2. said roller means including an outer cylindrical sur-

face for engaging the underlying soil as said planter is pulled through the field by said tractor such that the engagement of said outer cylindrical surface with the underlying soil results in the formation of said seed bed; and

- B3. cleaning blade means associated with said seed bed forming means and normally maintained in engagement with the outer cylindrical surface of said roller means for continuously cleaning said cylindrical surface during the planting operation;

C. means for dispensing seed tape from said planter to said formed seed bed where said seed tape is appropriately disposed generally on the surface of said seed bed or embedded within the seed bed in accordance with accepted planting practices for the particular type of seeds within said seed tape, said seed tape dispensing means including:

- C1. means for supporting a spool having said seed tape wound therearound;

C2. guide means disposed generally below said spool having said seed tape wound therearound, said guide means being spaced vertically above said formed seed bed and having said seed tape threaded therethrough such that as the seed tape is dispensed in the planting operation the seed tape moves through said guide means; and

C3. wherein there is provided wheel means supported by said frame structure rearwardly of said guide means for passing over said seed tape once the same is engaged with the underlying soil and applying a downward force to generally hold the seed tape about the formed seed bed so as to allow the seed tape to freely unwind from the spool thereof as said planter moves through the field during the planting operation; and

D. means for laying a covering material over said formed seed bed and the dispensed seed tape for protecting the seeds and resulting seedlings for a time period after planting said seed tape, said means for laying said covering material including:

- D1. means associated with said frame structure for supporting a spool of covering material about a transverse axis rearwardly of said seed tape dispensing means;
- D2. means for engaging said covering material and pressing the same against the underlying soil during the seed tape planting operation so as to generally hold the covering material about said formed seed bed so as to allow the covering material to properly unwind from the spool thereof during the planting operation;
- D3. furrow opening disc means supported by said planter frame structure forwardly of the area where said covering material is laid, for opening a furrow on each side of said formed seed bed;
- D4. said means for engaging said covering material including a pair of laterally spaced wheels supported by said frame structure and particularly spaced to run in the furrows formed by said furrow opening disc means, said wheels operative to engage side portions of said covering material dispensed from said spool and to press the same into said furrows; and
- D5. back filling means carried by said planter frame structure generally rearwardly of said pair of wheels for back filling portions of the soil displaced from said furrows back into said furrows and over the side portions of said covering material such that the back filled soil tends to hold down said covering material about said seed bed, said back filling means comprising a pair of laterally spaced floating disc assemblies carried by said frame structure about the rear thereof, each floating disc assembly engagable with a mound of dirt displaced from a respective furrow and disposed adjacent thereto so as to urge a portion of the displaced soil back into said furrow, each of said floating disc assemblies including:

- 1. pivot plate means rotatably mounted about a transverse axis to said frame structure;
- 2. arm means secured to said pivot plate means and extending generally rearwardly therefrom; and
- 3. disc means secured to a remote end of said arm means opposite the end thereof which is connected to said pivot plate means, said disc means being angled so as to engage and urge soil disposed adjacent a respective furrow back into said furrow and generally over a respective side portion of said covering material disposed within said furrow.

Growing Plants

4,118,891

SYSTEM FOR GROWING PLANTS

Donald K. Kehl, 2915 Kings Dr., and Eugene A. Crist, 2338
Pretty Bayou Island Dr., both of Panama City, Fla. 32401

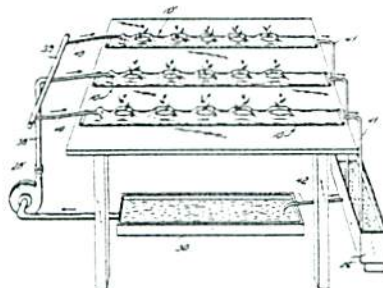
Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 618,816, Oct. 2, 1975. This
application Sep. 28, 1976, Ser. No. 727,577

Int. Cl.² A01G 31/00

U.S. Cl. 47—59

12 Claims

1. A conduit for use with a recirculating water-nutrient solution plant supply system of a type for growing a plurality of plants with respective roots of each plant supported in a respective plant medium located in a conduit, said conduit placed on a sloped surface so that gravity carries the water-nutrient solution to the plants in the conduit from one end to the other and a pump to recirculate the unused water-nutrient solution to the upper end of the conduit, the conduit comprising a continuous plant tube constituted of a thin, pliant plastic foil, the tube having the property of collapsing when empty, slotted openings formed in the top of the tube, said slotted openings being formed at intervals in said tube, each of said slotted openings being of a size sufficient to receive said plant medium, said tube portion forming said slotted openings being spread apart to open said slotted openings permitting said plant medium to be inserted in said tube, said tube comprising said



upper end with means provided between said upper end and the first slotted opening for introduction of said solution and an open end through which the unused portion of the solution drains from said tube, the bottom portion of said tube being closed between said ends to comprise a continuous impervious channel unobstructed except by said plant medium for said water-nutrient solution to flow between said ends with all of said unused solution leaving said tube exiting at said open end, said plants being in fluid communication with each other, the tube generally conforming to the shape defined by said plant and plant medium by draping on said medium to form said channel.

Plant Harvesters

United States Patent [19]

Cox

[11] 3,893,633

[45] July 8, 1975

[54] TREE THINNING AND REDUCING MACHINE

[76] Inventor: Ernest P. Cox, P.O. Box 154, Lolo, Mont. 59847

[22] Filed: Aug. 15, 1974

[21] Appl. No.: 497,668

[52] U.S. Cl. 241/101.7; 241/190; 241/236

[51] Int. Cl.² B02C 13/09; B02C 21/02

[58] Field of Search 241/101.7, 235, 236, 190; 144/2 R, 162 A, 212, 312

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|---------|-------------|
| 3,545,692 | 12/1970 | Burkett | 241/101.7 X |
| 3,822,042 | 7/1974 | Roy | 241/101.7 X |
| 3,850,375 | 11/1974 | Ford | 241/101.7 |

Primary Examiner—Granville Y. Custer, Jr.

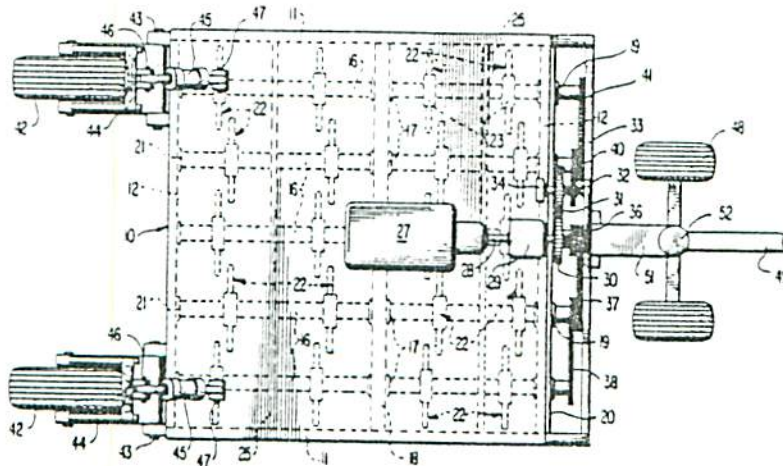
Assistant Examiner—E. F. Desmond

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Lawrence L. Colbert

[57] ABSTRACT

A tractor-drawn multiple rotor machine employs on each rotor shaft plural wood breaking teeth units which coast with plural transverse breaker bars carried by the massive frame of the machine. Second growth timber is overrun by the machine and forced downwardly into near parallelism with the rotor shafts of the machine, where the breaking teeth engage the timber and force it upwardly against the breaker bars and reduce it into relatively short lengths. The machine includes its own power plant and gearing to drive the rotor shafts.

10 Claims, 5 Drawing Figures



Plant Extractors

4,135,580

PLANT EXTRACTOR

Aries Bouwman, Wageningen, Netherlands, assignor to Drost
Machines B.V., Rhenen, Netherlands

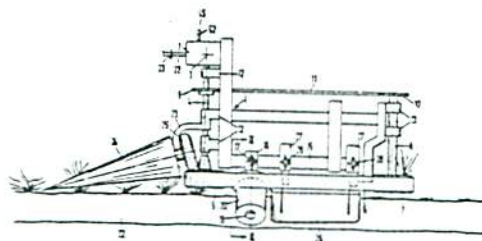
Filed Oct. 29, 1976, Ser. No. 736,848

Claims priority, application Netherlands, Oct. 29, 1975,
7512656

Int. Cl.² A01D 25/00

U.S. Cl. 171—61

20 Claims



1. A machine adapted to be moved in a given direction for pulling off green plants from tuberos crops which remain in the ground during the operation of the machine, in particular the plants of seed potatoes, said machine comprising: a frame; at least two plant extracting members comprised of endless belts supported by said frame in such manner that longitudinally-extending first portions of the belts face each other and longitudinally-extending second portions of the belts face away from each other, said endless belts being driveable in opposite directions in an endless substantially horizontal orbit and having a confluent path in which said first portions cooperate with each other for clamping plants therebetween, said plant extracting members, in their confluent path, being movable entirely or substantially entirely in a horizontal direction opposite to the direction of travel of the machine and at a speed higher than the speed of travel of the machine; means supported by said frame and having portions spaced from the second portions of said plant extracting members for compressing the ground on opposite sides of said confluent path; and means supported by said frame and positioned, in the direction of travel, in front of said first portions of the belts for moving tops of plants into an upright position in the region of said confluent path so that the plant tops are engageable by the plant extracting members.

4,113,022

PLANT PULLER

Joe Balinte, and Michael Verhaeghe, both of P.O. Box 273,
Courtland, Ontario, Canada

Filed Oct. 20, 1976, Ser. No. 734,091

Int. Cl.² A01D 25/04

U.S. Cl. 171—61

30 Claims



1. A plant puller for pulling growing plants from a bed comprising:

- (a) a frame mounted for travel over the bed;
- (b) a conveyor mounted on the frame at an inclined position relative to the bed, including at least one pair of juxtaposed loop belts of resilient material, each having idler and drive wheels, the pair of belts being jointly disposed to have corresponding lower ends in close proximity to the ground to form an input terminus to the conveyor and having corresponding upper ends forming an upper terminus, and means attached to the frame for holding the adjacent segments of the loop belts in substantially juxtaposed relation between their respective wheels so that each belt has a proximate surface adjacent to that of the other belt from the lower terminus continuously to the upper terminus;
- (c) means carried by the frame for counter-rotating each belt and their wheels and each belt so that the proximate surfaces of the two adjacent belts travel in the same direction from the lower terminus to the upper terminus;
- (d) a collection receptacle, carried by said frame, and mounted below the upper terminus of the conveyor onto which the pulled plants fall;
- (e) a track rigidly positioned at a predetermined distance above the bed;
- (f) means for advancing the frame over the track and hence over the bed whereby the cooperative travel of the frame over the bed and of the conveyor belts causes the belts at the lower terminus to encompass the upper portion of the stalk of a plant and to pull the plant out of the bed whereby the plant is conveyed by the conveyor up and along the conveyor to be discharged from the upper terminus thereof and to fall onto the collection receptacle; and
- (g) means mounted in the frame for locating the lower terminus of the conveyor at a specific predetermined distance from the bed for pulling larger plants above a predetermined height by the plant puller, whereas smaller plants below the predetermined height are left in the bed, during the travel of the plant puller over the bed.

Plant Transplanters



⑪ CA No. 880069

④ ISSUED Sep. 7, 1971

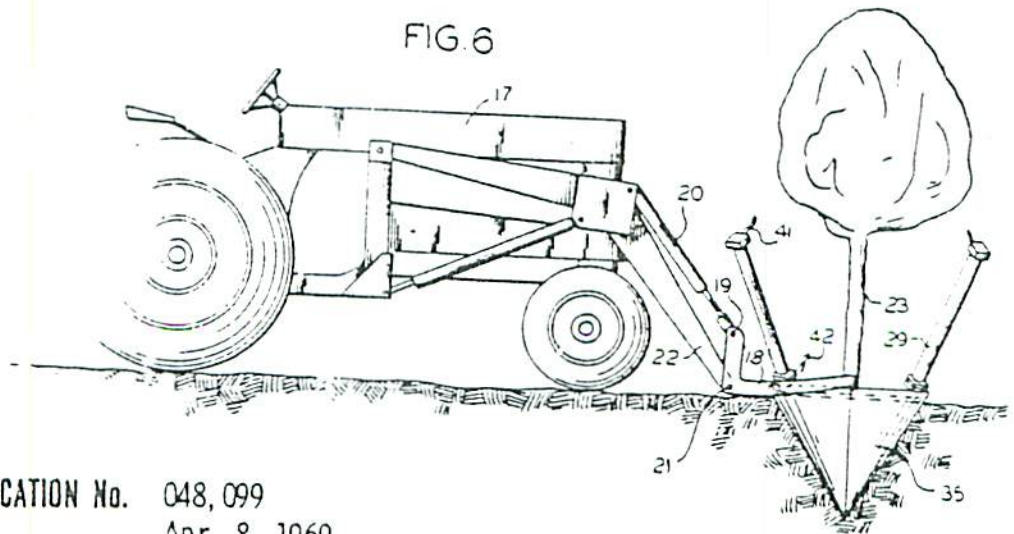
⑤ CLASS 111-3
C.R. CL.

⑩ CANADIAN PATENT

⑤ TRANSPLANTER

Russell C. Grover and Phillip C. Grover, Lakewood, Ohio, U. S. A.

FIG. 6



⑪ APPLICATION No. 048,099
⑫ FILED Apr. 8, 1969

⑬ PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 9

4,114,766

TREE CADDY

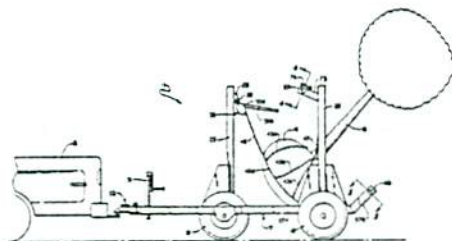
Bernard J. Decker, 3415 E. Livingston, Columbus, Ohio 43227,
and Frederick J. Schmitt, 5184 Blair Ave., Canal Winchester,
Ohio 43110

Filed Feb. 17, 1977, Ser. No. 769,381

Int. Cl.² A01G 23/04

U.S. Cl. 214—3

9 Claims



1. A machine for use in transplanting trees comprising:
 - (1) means, including a frame having a plurality of upright members secured to said machine for lifting a tree, after the tree has been severed from the earth, the roots of the tree and the soil embracing said roots has been balled and encircled with a tensile constituent;
 - (2) means of transporting said tree to any selected site where a hole has been made for receipt of said tree; and
 - (3) means of lowering the tree so that the tree and balled roots thereof are positioned correctly in said hole, wherein there is provided an undercarriage having a plurality of wheels by which the machine is supported; the frame consisting of a plurality of normally substantially horizontal members secured to and supported by said wheels; three upright members secured to the horizontal members and extending substantially vertically upwards and substantially parallel with each other and wherein a pair of said upright members are laterally spaced opposite to each other and wherein the third upright member is displaced longitudinally forward of said pair of laterally spaced upright members and is positioned laterally between said pair of upright members; hangers supported by the upper ends of each of the upright members; winches secured to each of the hangers; a plurality of tensile components capable of being secured to the tensile constituent of the balled roots and operably assembled with said winches so that the operation of each of the winches will increase or decrease the effective length of the associated tensile component to raise said tree while in an upright attitude, then to tilt, transport, and lower said tree.

Plant Transporters

United States Patent

Arnold et al.

[15] 3,693,721

[45] Sept. 26, 1972

[54] APPARATUS AND TECHNIQUE FOR
HARVESTING PLANTS ROOTED IN
THE GROUND[72] Inventors: Eugene W. Arnold; Earl D. Hasen-
winkle, both of Longview, Wash.[73] Assignee: Weyerhaeuser Company, Tacoma,
Wash.

[22] Filed: Sept. 24, 1970

[21] Appl. No.: 75,219

[52] U.S. CL. 171/61, 47/1

[51] Int. Cl. A01d 25/04

[58] Field of Search 171/61, 62, 21, 32, 101, 103,
171/104

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

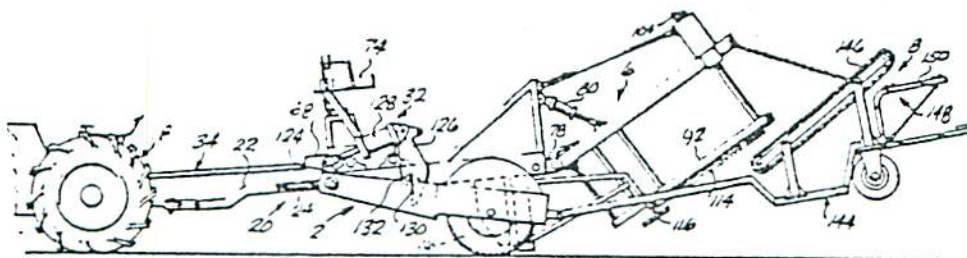
| | | | |
|-----------|--------|---------------------|---------|
| 2,368,895 | 2/1945 | Spiegl..... | 171/62 |
| 1,060,968 | 5/1913 | Bocker..... | 171/101 |
| 2,902,997 | 9/1959 | Hawkins et al. | 171/61 |
| 2,833,358 | 5/1958 | Lust..... | 171/61 |

Primary Examiner—Antonio F. Guida
Attorney—Christensen, Sanborn & Matthews

[57] ABSTRACT

The apparatus includes means for severing the body of earth contiguous to the roots of the plants from the surrounding ground; and means for relatively removing the plants from the body of root-contiguous earth, including means for lifting the plants in relation to the ground, and means for agitating the body of root-contiguous earth when it is severed from the ground, so as to loosen the earth and reduce its cohesion with respect to the roots, before the plants are lifted in relation to the ground. The apparatus is thus able to harvest the plants without undue damage to the roots. In addition, damage to the stems is minimized through the use of a special elastomer-faced belt lift mechanism as part of the lift means; and a rapid harvesting rate is maintained through the use of a special apparatus and technique for collecting and discharging the plants from the lift mechanism in a containerized condition.

18 Claims, 14 Drawing Figures



United States Patent [19]

Mayo et al.

[11] 3,743,024

[45] July 3, 1973

[54] PLANT HARVESTING MACHINE

[75] Inventors: William Harold Mayo, Cairo, Ga.;
Arthur Burnett Winters, Narberth,
Pa.; James Bradley Davis, Jr., Cairo,
Ga.; Harrison Edenfield, Cairo, Ga.;
Aubrey Cornelius Gainous, Cairo,
Ga.

[73] Assignee: Campbell Soup Company, Camden,
N.J.

[22] Filed: Mar. 19, 1971

[21] Appl. No.: 125,945

[52] U.S. Cl. 171/61

[51] Int. Cl. A01d 19/12

[58] Field of Search 161/61, 62

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|-----------------|--------|
| 2,855,058 | 10/1958 | Krier et al. | 171/61 |
| 1,657,183 | 1/1928 | Siemann | 171/61 |
| 3,262,503 | 7/1966 | Zijistra et al. | 171/61 |

| | | | |
|-----------|--------|----------------|--------|
| 2,368,895 | 2/1945 | Spiegl | 171/61 |
| 3,543,493 | 4/1967 | Duda | 171/61 |
| 3,578,088 | 5/1971 | Raath | 171/62 |
| 2,902,997 | 9/1959 | Hawkins et al. | 171/61 |

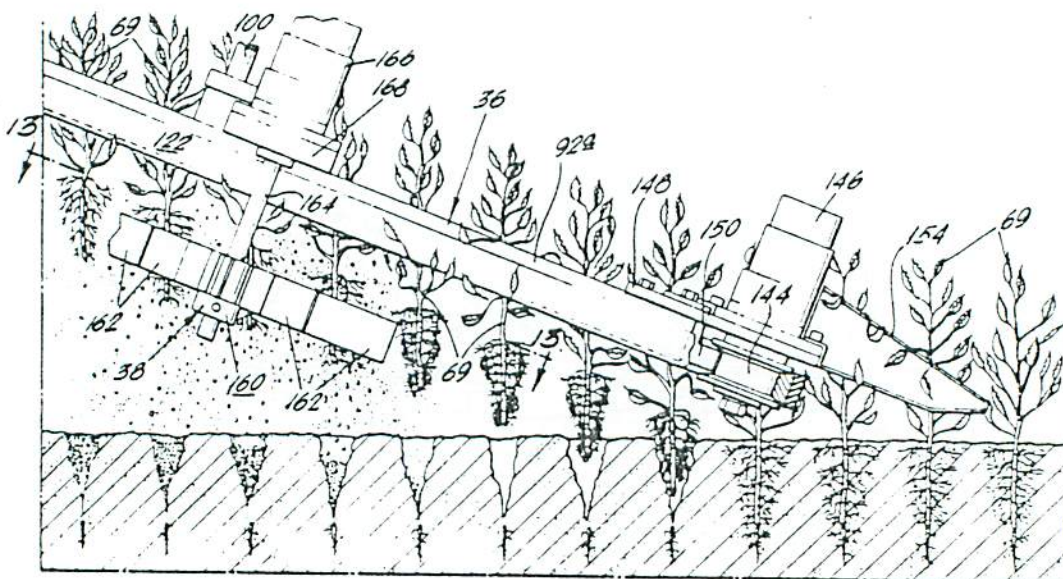
Primary Examiner—Antonio F. Guida

Attorney—John W. Logan

[57] ABSTRACT

A harvesting machine for the automatic harvesting of seedling plants. The machine includes means for loosening the soil adjacent the plant roots and for cutting the roots at a predetermined depth. Conveyors aligned with each row of plants and driven at a speed commensurate with the forward speed of the machine lift the plants from the loosened soil. Rotary beaters having resilient vanes engage the roots of the plants as they pass along the conveyors to remove any soil clinging to the roots. The machine includes means for advancing the plants directly into shipping cartons from the conveyors.

23 Claims, 14 Drawing Figures



United States Patent [19]

Storms

[11] 3,964,550

[45] June 22, 1976

[54] TREE SEEDLING HARVESTER

[75] Inventor: James G. Storms, Garfield, Wash.

[73] Assignee: J. E. Love Company, Garfield, Wash.

[22] Filed: Sept. 16, 1974

[21] Appl. No.: 506,292

[52] U.S. Cl.: 171/61; 171/114

[51] Int. Cl.: A01D 25/00

[58] Field of Search: 171/58, 61, 71, 83, 171/99, 111, 114, 115

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|---------------|--------|
| 2,907,393 | 10/1959 | Hawkins | 171/61 |
| 3,693,721 | 9/1972 | Arnold et al. | 171/61 |
| 3,743,024 | 7/1973 | Mayo et al. | 171/61 |

Primary Examiner—Russell R. Kinsey

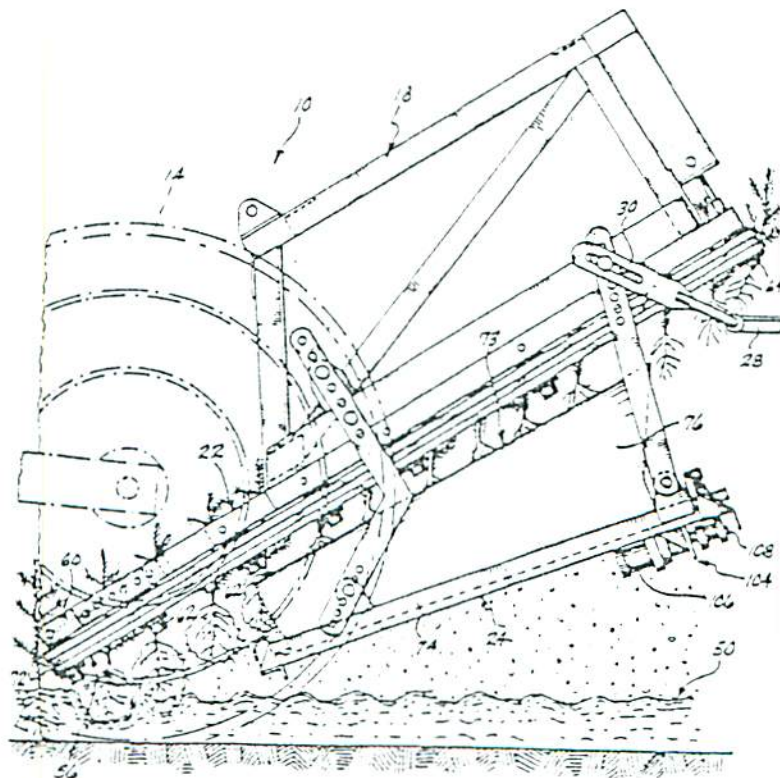
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Graybeal, Barnard, Uhler & Hughes

[57] ABSTRACT

A mobile device for harvesting tree seedlings includes

means for subsurface cutting to separate and loosen from the surrounding ground the body of earth adjoining the roots of the tree seedlings. The movement and relative position of the earth separating means enables it to efficiently sever the roots of the tree seedlings from the surrounding ground while allowing only a minimum amount of earth to adhere to the roots of the seedlings as they are removed. A plurality of paired gripper belts remove the loosened seedlings by lifting them upwardly and rearwardly relative to the ground, each pair of gripper belts having male-female intercoupled gripping surfaces which minimize damage to the stems of the seedlings. Disposed below the gripper belts are a plurality of elongated root beater means adapted to move in a transverse oscillatory manner to agitate the roots and remove the earth adhering thereto without damaging the seedlings. A drive linkage mechanism controls the movement of the root beater means and balances the forces resulting therefrom to substantially reduce vibration in the harvester. Finally, an improved sheave structure for the gripper belt drive mechanism enables worn-out bearings to be readily replaced without replacing the entire sheave structure.

15 Claims, 12 Drawing Figures



United States Patent [19]

Storms

[11] 3,993,142

[45] Nov. 23, 1976

[54] TREE SEEDLING HARVESTER

[75] Inventor: James G. Storms, Garfield, Wash.

[73] Assignee: J. E. Love Company, Garfield, Wash.

[22] Filed: Aug. 8, 1975

[21] Appl. No.: 603,042

Related U.S. Application Data

[62] Division of Ser. No. 506,292, Sept. 16, 1974, Pat. No. 3,964,550.

[52] U.S. Cl. 171/101

[51] Int. Cl.² A01D 33/00

[58] Field of Search 171/61, 62, 101, 124, 171/134

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|-------------------|-----------|
| 2,629,216 | 2/1953 | Ruetenik..... | 171/134 X |
| 3,616,861 | 11/1971 | Bettencourt..... | 171/101 |
| 3,693,721 | 9/1972 | Arnold et al..... | 171/61 |

Primary Examiner—Russell R. Kinsey

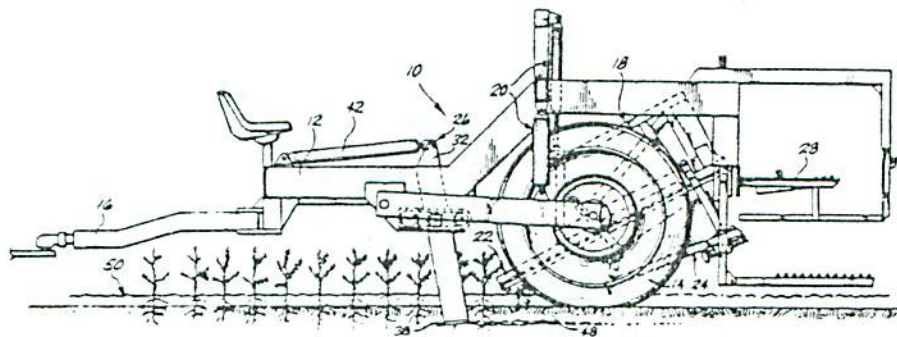
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Graybeal, Barnard & Uhler

[57] ABSTRACT

A mobile device for harvesting tree seedlings includes

means for subsurface cutting to separate and loosen from the surrounding ground the body of earth adjoining the roots of the tree seedlings. The movement and relative position of the earth separating means enables it to efficiently sever the roots of the tree seedlings from the surrounding ground while allowing only a minimum amount of earth to adhere to the roots of the seedlings as they are removed. A plurality of paired gripper belts remove the loosened seedlings by lifting them upwardly and rearwardly relative to the ground, each pair of gripper belts having male-female intercoupled gripping surfaces which minimize damage to the stems of the seedlings. Disposed below the gripper belts are a plurality of elongated root beater means adapted to move in a transverse oscillatory manner to agitate the roots and remove the earth adhering thereto without damaging the seedlings. A drive linkage mechanism controls the movement of the root beater means and balances the forces resulting therefrom to substantially reduce vibration in the harvester. Finally, an improved sheave structure for the gripper belt drive mechanism enables worn-out bearings to be readily replaced without replacing the entire sheave structure.

3 Claims, 12 Drawing Figures



United States Patent [19]

Stewart

[11] 3,977,099

[45] Aug. 31, 1976

[54] NURSERY STOCKS DIGGING MACHINE

[75] Inventor: John E. Stewart, Gresham, Oreg.

[73] Assignee: Nursery Implements, Inc., Gresham, Oreg.

[22] Filed: Dec. 16, 1974

[21] Appl. No.: 532,835

[52] U.S. Cl. 37/2 R

[51] Int. Cl.² A01G 23/04

[58] Field of Search 37/2 R; 144/2 N

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|--------|------------------|----------|
| 2,549,476 | 4/1951 | Johnson | 37/2 R X |
| 2,990,630 | 7/1961 | Granford | 37/2 R |
| 3,045,368 | 7/1962 | Whitcomb | 37/2 R |
| 3,078,602 | 2/1963 | Holopainen | 37/2 R |

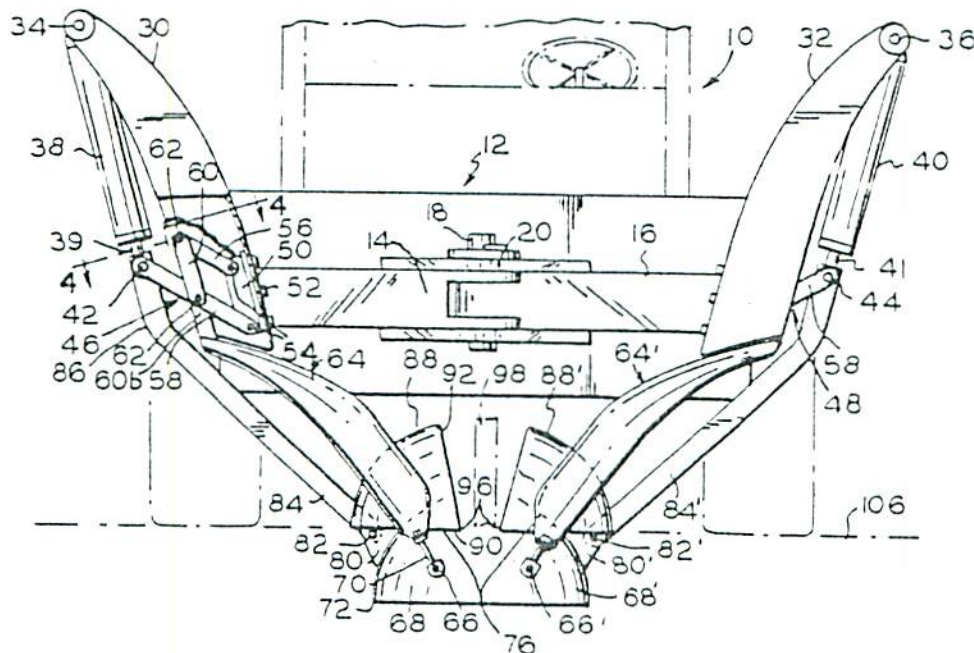
| | | | |
|-----------|--------|--------------------|----------|
| 3,163,944 | 1/1965 | Whitcomb | 37/2 R |
| 3,713,234 | 1/1973 | Grover et al. | 37/2 R |
| 3,739,823 | 6/1973 | Bartell | 37/2 R X |

Primary Examiner—Stephen C. Pellegrino
 Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Klarquist, Sparkman,
 Campbell, Leigh, Hall & Winston

[57] ABSTRACT

The digging machine according to the present invention includes pairs of spherical blades which are rotated beneath a plant for forming a root ball and removing the plant. By operation of a pair of parallelogram linkages, the spherical blades are rotated beneath the surface of the ground, and spherical blade covers are moved downwardly to encompass the upper part of a root ball for convenient removal thereof.

11 Claims, 7 Drawing Figures



4,095,357

TREE DIGGER

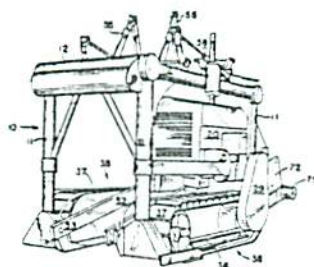
Wendell E. Daniel, Topeka, Kans., assignor to International Harvester Company, Chicago, Ill.

Continuation of Ser. No. 652,006, Jan. 26, 1976, abandoned, which is a continuation of Ser. No. 313,215, Dec. 8, 1975, abandoned, which is a continuation of Ser. No. 94,890, Dec. 3, 1970, abandoned. This application Apr. 28, 1977, Ser. No. 791,670

Int. Cl.² A01B 13/00; A01G 23/00

U.S. Cl. 37—2 R

1 Claim



1. A plant digging machine having forward and rearward ends comprising:
 - a frame including an elevated portion and downward extending supports;
 - a pair of laterally spaced track assemblies connected to said supports;
 - a pair of engines, each engine affixed to said frame and positioned above one of said pair of track assemblies;
 - an independent, variable speed drive train extending between each engine and its underlying track assembly;
 - each drive train including:
 - hydrostatic transmission having a variable volume pump driven by the engine and a hydraulic motor driven by the pump;
 - a drive sprocket driven by the motor;
 - a driven sprocket drivingly connected to one of said track assemblies; and
 - a driven chain extending between and drivingly connecting said drive and driven sprockets;
 - said supports, said engines, said driven trains and said track assemblies defining an open space therebetween to permit the plants to be straddled thereby as the machine is driven forward;
 - bell crank means rotatably supported on said elevated portion of the frame;
 - a pair of lift arms pivotally connected to said bell crank means and extending downward on each side of said open space;
 - a blade connected to the lift arms and positioned between said track assemblies and centrally of their length;
 - brace means extending between said blade and frame;
 - hydraulic ram means connected to said bell crank means for vertically adjusting said blade; and
 - an operator's station including a seat located on said frame above said elevated portion and toward the rear of the machine to permit ready observation of said blade and plants to be dug thereby within said open space.

Planting Machines

4,091,751

PLANTING MACHINE

Alfredo Félix Dri, and Jorge César Miranda, both of Paso de los Libres, Montevideo 893, Prov. Corrientes, Ark.

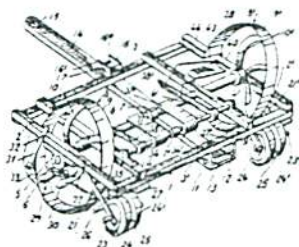
Filed Mar. 15, 1977, Ser. No. 777,734

Claims priority, application Argentina, Mar. 17, 1976, 262598

Int. Cl.² A01C 11/00, 23/02

U.S. Cl. 111—2

11 Claims



1. Automatic planting machine for planting in rows, small trees and the like into the bottom of a furrow opened in the soil, said furrow may be opened by the same machine, said machine comprising a chassis having at least a pair of sides, a main wheel at each side of the chassis, independent axes for each main wheel and rotatably supported by said chassis, each main wheel having a rim, at least one through aperture in each rim, a planter having a planting tube slidably mounted in each of said through apertures and timed with the rotation of the corresponding main wheel to project to the outside of said through opening and rim upon said through opening facing the bottom of said furrow, each planting tube having an input end, and means capable of feeding plants, one at a time, into the input end of each planting tube to enable planting of said plant into the bottom of said furrow upon said through opening facing the bottom of said furrow.

4,100,862

4-ROW TRAC PLANTER

Robert P. Mowen, and Jacob D. Gettings, both of R.R. #4,
Jerseyville, Ill. 62052

Filed Mar. 21, 1977, Ser. No. 779,737

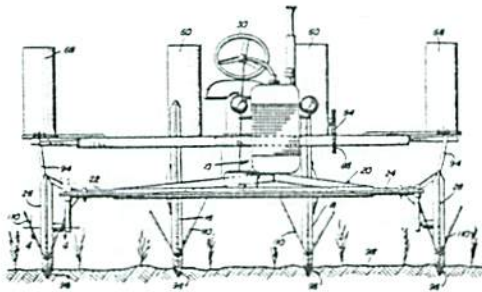
Int. Cl.² A01C 5/00

U.S. Cl. 111—52

3 Claims

1. A trac planter comprising a frame including journalled narrow front and rear pairs of opposite side wheels, a prime mover mounted on said frame and drivingly connected to at least one pair of said wheels, said frame defining a longitudinal center line, said wheels being disposed in four vertical planes paralleling said center line and spaced equally apart transversely of said frame, said wheels including narrow outer peripheral portions adapted, due to the gross weight of said planter, to form narrow depressed tracks in cultivated ground over which said planter travels, and seed planting means sup-

ported from said frame and including narrow depending seed discharging means disposed immediately rearwardly of each of said wheels, in the corresponding vertical plane, and operative to discharge seeds into the depressed ground tracks formed by said wheels, the outer peripheral portions of said wheels being generally V-shaped in cross-sectional shape with their apex portions facing generally radially outwardly of the corresponding axes of rotation of said wheels, each of said wheels having a rearwardly and upwardly opening and inclined generally V-shaped standing crop divider operatively supported



from said frame immediately ahead of the lower forward quadrant of the corresponding wheel, said frame, other than said depending seed discharging means and said standing crop dividers being devoid of portions thereof projecting more than slightly below the axes of rotation of said wheels, the lower portions of said wheels, below elevations thereon spaced only slightly below said axes of rotation thereof, being of axial thicknesses no greater than the width of said outer peripheral portions, said wheels being supported from said frame with their axes of rotation spaced below said frame.

4,106,415

PLANT-SETTING MACHINE

Reijo Sakari Häkli, Iso-Vimma, Finland, assignor to Lannen
Tehtaat OY, Iso-Vimma, Finland

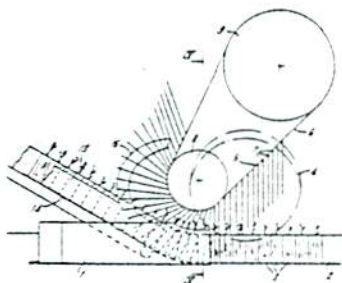
Filed Oct. 7, 1976, Ser. No. 730,687

Claims priority, application Finland, Apr. 30, 1976, 761221

Int. Cl.² A01C 11/02

U.S. Cl. 111—3

7 Claims



1. A plant setting machine comprising a plowshare for the formation of a furrow, a feeding apparatus mounted behind said plowshare for feeding and guiding plants into said furrow, means mounted behind said feeding apparatus for compressing the soil on both sides of the furrow after the plants have been set therein, and an operating device for holding said plants in an upright position in said furrow until the compressing is completed, said operating device comprising a first pair of laterally spaced pulleys mounted on said machine above and on opposite sides of said furrow and substantially above the point of deposit of said plants in said furrow, a second pair of spaced pulleys mounted on said machine spaced from and parallel to said first pair of pulleys and adapted to be driven in the direction of movement of said plowshare, a pair of endless means interconnecting the corresponding pulleys of said two pairs, and a plurality of flexible members attached to each of said endless means at relatively short intervals whereby said flexible members on each such endless means form a pair of walls on opposite sides of the deposited plants, moving in a direction opposite to that of the movement of said plowshare whereby said walls laterally support said plants and maintain their position until said compressing means compacts the sides of the furrow to fix the position of said plants.

4,111,135

PLANTING MACHINE

Leonard Charles Braun, Bartlett, and Edward Leonard Benno,
Grayslake, both of Ill., assignors to Illinois Tool Works Inc.,
Chicago, Ill.

Filed Jun. 28, 1976, Ser. No. 700,270

Int. Cl.² A01C 11/00, 5/02

U.S. Cl. 111—2

1 Claim

1. In a planting machine, means for moving said machine along the ground, a mechanism for inserting an elongated container with a plant growing therein in a vertical direction a substantial depth into the ground and substantially absent any horizontal movement of the container and plant relative to the ground while said container and plant are held by said mechanism for inserting and the machine is moving along the ground, said mechanism comprising an elongated tubular plant holder formed to encircle and frictionally engage said elongated container to be inserted in the ground, rotatable members mounted in said machine for rotation about an axis substantially perpendicular to the direction of movement of the machine, movable means carrying said elongated tubular plant holder in a substantially vertical orientation on said rotatable members, said rotatable members inserting said container frictionally held therein into the ground in a substantially vertical direction and to a substantial depth responsive to the rotation of said rotatable members while the machine is moving along the ground, a ground drive wheel rotating responsive to movement of said



machine along the ground, driving means connected between said ground drive wheel and said rotatable members for rotating said rotatable members responsive to rotation of said ground drive wheel, and said movable means normally carrying said plant holder on and with said rotatable members but permitting movement of said plant holder on and relative to said rotatable members in both directions along a line longitudinally of said machine and in the direction said machine moves along the ground when said plant holder engages the ground, said movable means being a resiliently biased roller carriage, said movable means preventing said rotatable means from moving said movable means relative to the ground along a line longitudinally of said machine while said rotatable members are inserting said tubular plant holder with said container and plant therein into the ground in a substantially vertical direction and to a substantial depth and while retracting said tubular plant holder out of the ground.

4,112,857

SPOT PLANTER

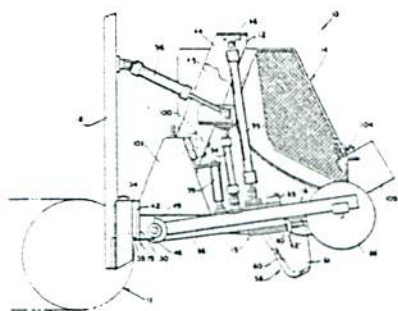
Edmund G. Bradley, Lithia Springs, Ga., assignor to Marden Manufacturing Company, Inc., Auburndale, Fla.

Filed Oct. 21, 1976, Ser. No. 734,547

Int. Cl.² A01C 11/00

U.S. Cl. 111-3

5 Claims



1. A spot planter comprising a frame movable forwardly over the ground behind a towing vehicle, a passenger compartment supported by said frame and including means for supporting a passenger facing opposite to the forward direction of movement of said frame, dibble means mounted on said frame and movable up and down adjacent said passenger compartment to cut planting pockets along a path in the ground, seedling ejector means movable up and down with said dibble means for inserting seedlings into the planting pockets, packing means mounted on said frame and movable up and down beside and behind said dibble means to close the planting pockets, said packing means comprising a wheel including an annular ground engaging surface with one side portion of the annular ground engaging surface being of larger diameter than the other side portion thereof and with the larger diameter portion of said wheel being positioned away from the path of the planting pockets and the smaller diameter portion of said wheel being positioned adjacent the path of the planting pockets, said wheel being rotatable about an axis inclined upwardly from the position of the wheel toward the planting pockets and angled forwardly from the position of the wheel toward the line of the pockets whereby when the wheel engages the ground adjacent a planting pocket it tends to sweep the soil toward the planting pocket and to press the soil at a downward inclined angle toward the lower portion of the planting pocket substantially without reducing the height of the soil adjacent the seedling.

4,116,137

PLANTER FOR TREES, HERBS, SHRUBS AND SIMILAR PLANTS

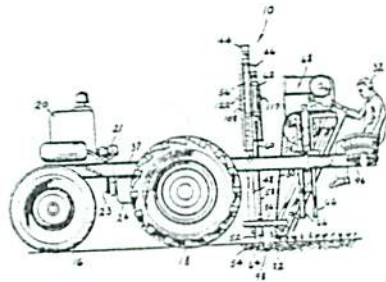
Henry Westerhoven, 2030 S. Bainbridge Ctr. Rd., Benton Harbor, Mich. 49022

Filed May 25, 1977, Ser. No. 800,409

Int. Cl.² A01C 11/00

U.S. Cl. 111-2

7 Claims



1. A planter for trees, shrubs, herbs and similar plants comprising a chassis, wheel means supporting said chassis for movement over the ground in a selected direction of travel, a blade carried by said chassis and extending transversely to said direction of chassis travel, said blade being shiftable relative to said chassis along said direction of chassis travel between fore and aft positions, said blade being further shiftable relative to said chassis between a lower ground engaging position and an upper position spaced from said ground, a conveyor carried by said chassis and including means for releasably supporting a plurality of plants in a row extending transversely to the direction of said chassis travel, means for shifting said blade from its said upper and fore positions into its said lower and aft positions for forming a trough in said ground transversely relative to the direction of chassis travel, said conveyor having one end located rearwardly of and extending to adjacent said blade in its lower and aft positions, means for rotating said conveyor to position said plant supporting means at said trough with the plants extending into the trough, said blade shifting means for shifting said blade from its lower and aft trough forming positions into its upper and fore positions and thereafter again into its lower and aft positions adjacently forwardly of said trough to cover said trough and the plants where they extend therein and simultaneously form another trough paralleling and located forwardly of said first mentioned trough, and means for

rotating said wheel means to move said chassis forwardly to position said conveyor one end adjacent said other trough whereby said conveyor may be rotated to position said plant supporting means at said other trough with additional plants being carried thereby extending into said other trough.

United States Patent

Owens et al.

[15] 3,643,611

[45] Feb. 22, 1972

[54] PLANTING APPARATUS

[72] Inventors: Edwin G. Owens; Joseph J. Wiley, Jr.,
both of Summerville, S.C.

[73] Assignee: Westvaco Corporation, New York, N.Y.

[22] Filed: Nov. 13, 1969

[21] Appl. No.: 876,491

[52] U.S. CL. 111/2, 172/166, 172/491
[51] Int. Cl. A01c 11/02
[58] Field of Search 111/2, 3; 172/491, 166

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|--------------------|-------|
| 1,475,061 | 11/1923 | Frawley | 111/2 |
| 2,003,390 | 6/1935 | Poll et al. | 111/3 |
| 2,799,234 | 7/1957 | Chancey | 111/3 |
| 2,944,495 | 7/1960 | Wilson et al. | 111/2 |
| 3,125,044 | 3/1964 | Kolk | 111/2 |

3,379,147 4/1968 Cochran 111/2
3,508,411 4/1970 Rogers 172/491 X

Primary Examiner—Robert E. Pulfrey

Assistant Examiner—R. T. Rader

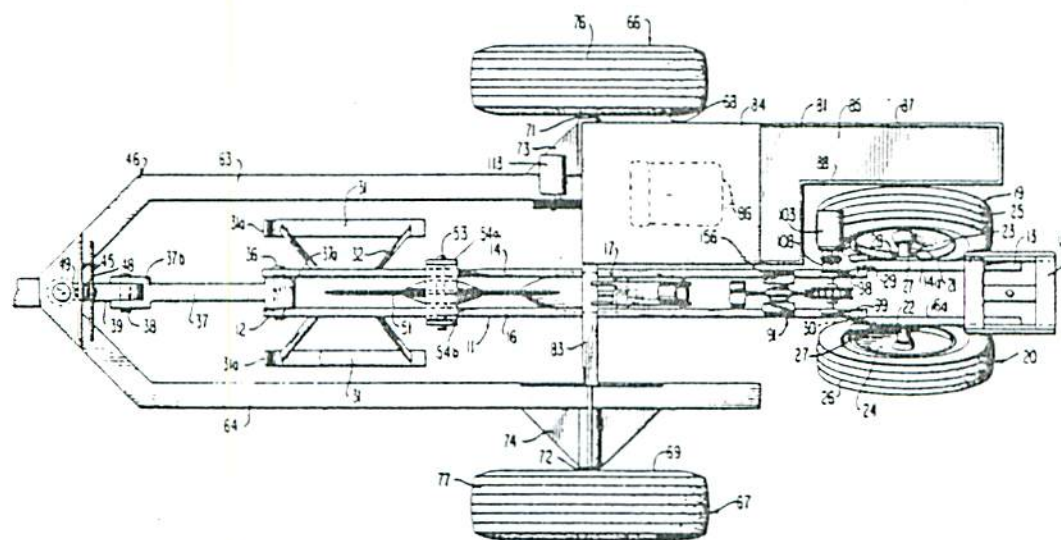
Attorney—Ernest B. Lipscomb, Robert S. Grimshaw and T.
Russell Foster

[57]

ABSTRACT

Apparatus for setting plants such as tree seedlings into the ground including a planter frame having a front end arranged to be attached to a tractor for freely pivotal movement in a vertical plane by means including a support frame and having a rear end supported on earth compacting means in front of which are supported on the planter frame, furrow-forming means and a plant-setting device, the planter frame being arranged to follow the contour of the ground during its forward movement independently of the support frame on which an operator is supported for manually feeding plants to the plant-setting device.

11 Claims, 8 Drawing Figures



United States Patent [19]

Grundström et al.

[11] 3,972,294

[45] Aug. 3, 1976

[54] PLANTING MACHINE

[76] Inventors: Erik Hilding Grundström; Göte Einar Grundström; Ivar Waleij, all of 8 Sockenvägen, Dorotea, Sweden, 91070

[22] Filed: Oct. 21, 1974

[21] Appl. No.: 516,762

[30] Foreign Application Priority Data

Oct. 31, 1973 Sweden 7314795

[52] U.S. Cl. 111/3; 111/91

[51] Int. Cl.² A01C 11/00

[58] Field of Search 111/3, 2, 91

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

1,098,416 6/1914 Vega Y Vega 111/3 UX

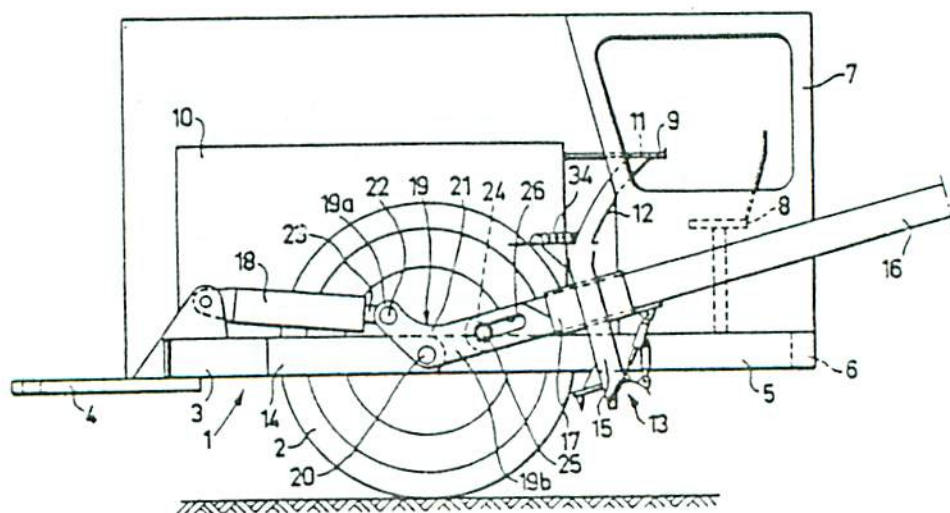
| | | | |
|-----------|---------|---------|---------|
| 2,223,559 | 12/1940 | Fleming | 111/3 X |
| 2,776,633 | 1/1957 | Bible | 111/3 |
| 3,315,524 | 6/1975 | Poll | 111/2 |

Primary Examiner—Stephen C. Pellegrino
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Pierce, Scheffler & Parker

[57] ABSTRACT

The improved planting machine of the invention, which prepares a hole in the soil for a plant to be inserted therein, and thereupon places the plant in said hole and firms the soil about it, is characterized in that the machine has a planting member so actuated that during the act of planting the plant said member temporarily stands still in relation to the soil whilst the planting machine as a whole advances at its normal rate.

21 Claims. 4 Drawing Figures





⑪ CA No. 908,507

④5 ISSUED Aug. 29, 1972

⑤2 CLASS 111-1
C.R. CL.

⑩ CANADIAN PATENT

④4 AERIAL PLANTING METHOD AND APPARATUS

John Walters and Ian S. Gartshore, Maple Ridge,
British Columbia, Canada

Granted to Canadian Patents and Development Limited,
Ottawa, Ontario, Canada

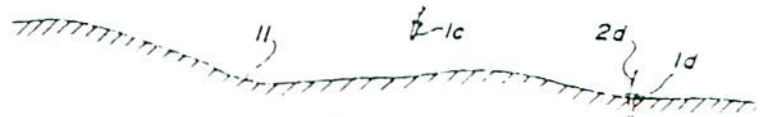
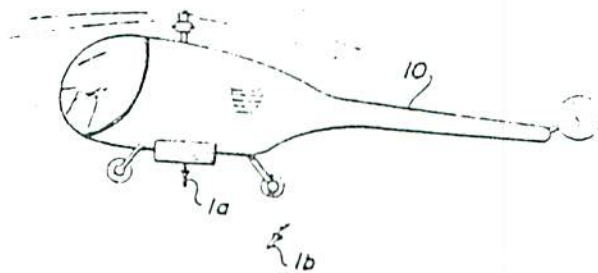


FIG. 1.

②1 APPLICATION No. 093,968
②2 FILED Sep. 24, 1970

③0 PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 8

Hand Tools



⑪ ① No. 957567

④⑤ ISSUED Nov. 12, 1974

⑤② CLASS 111-33
C.R. CL.

①⑨ ②A

CANADIAN PATENT

⑤④

PLANTING TOOL FOR SEEDLINGS

⑦①

Bergius, Mikko H. T. and Keskilohko, Altti K., Länsi-Säkylä, Finland, and Saarenketo, Tapio H., 96400 Rovaniemi 40, Finland

Granted to Lännen Sokeri Oy, Länsi-Säkylä, Finland

②①

APPLICATION No. 136,409

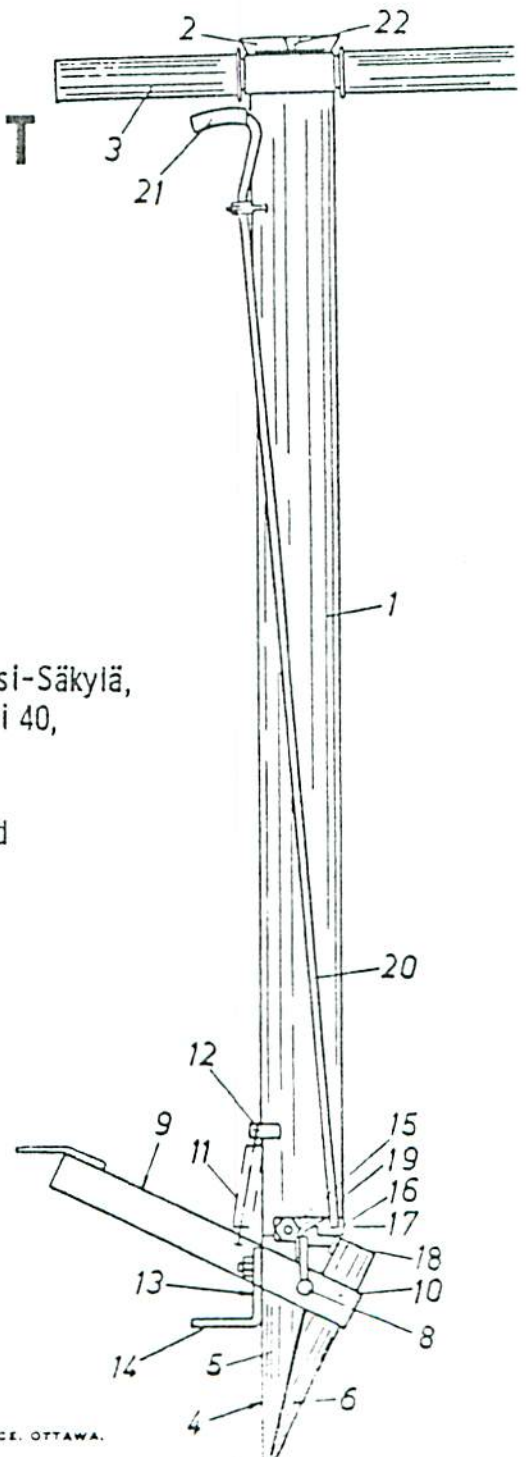
②②

FILED Mar. 7, 1972

③①

PRIORITY DATE Mar. 11, 1971 (706/71) Finland

No. OF CLAIMS 3





(11) (A) No. 957207

(45) ISSUED Nov. 5, 1974

(52) CLASS 111-1
C.R. CL.

(19) (A)

CANADIAN PATENT

(74)

PLANTING METHOD AND DEVICE

(70)

Race, William F., Lions Bay, British Columbia, Canada

(21)

APPLICATION No. 121,505

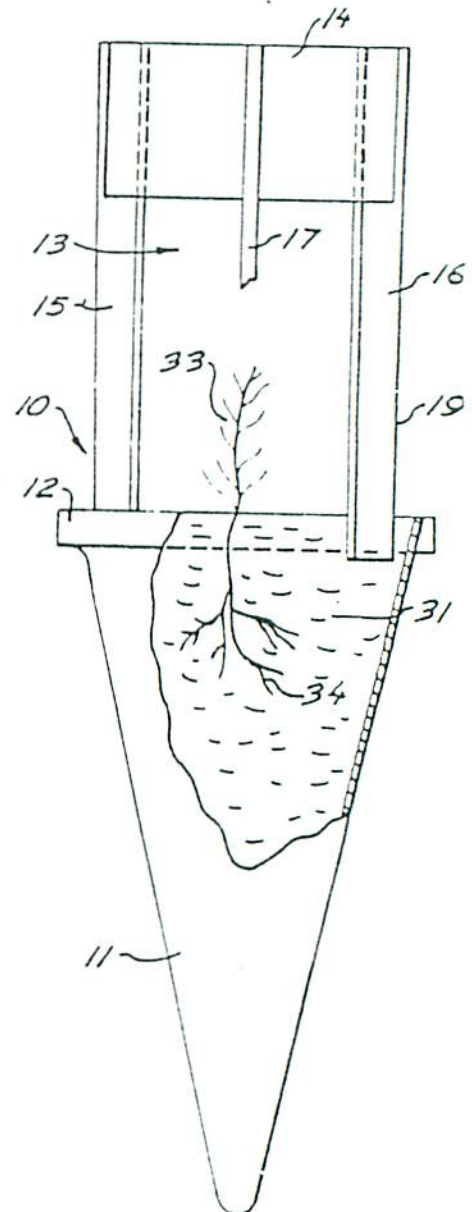
(22)

FILED Aug. 27, 1971

(24)

PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 14



Plant Containers



⑪ ③ No. 991408

④⑤ ISSUED 760622

⑤② CLASS 47-18
C.R. CL.

①②

CANADIAN PATENT

⑤④

PLANTING CONTAINERS

⑦①

Walters, John,
Canada

②①

APPLICATION No. 196, 996
FILED 740408

②②

③①

PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 15

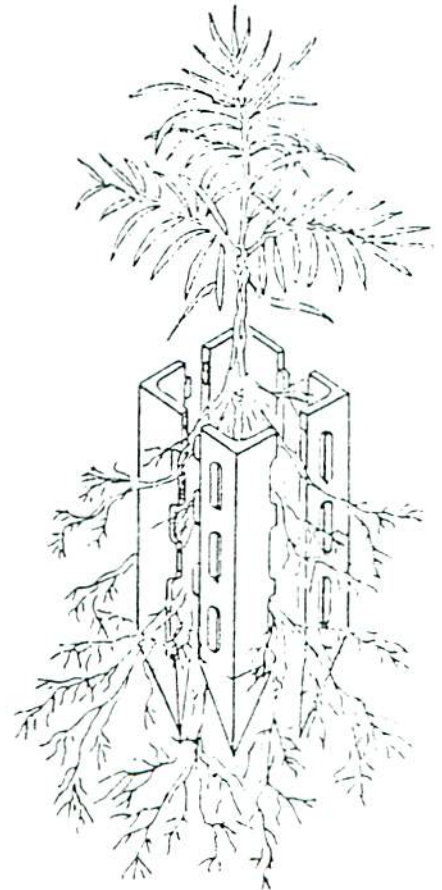


FIG. 8

United States Patent [19]

Walters

[11] 3,962,822

[45] June 15, 1976

- [54] PLANTING CONTAINERS
 [75] Inventor: John Walters, Whonnock, Canada
 [73] Assignee: Canadian Patents and Development Limited, Ottawa, Canada

[22] Filed: Mar. 31, 1975

[21] Appl. No.: 563,854

[30] Foreign Application Priority Data

Apr. 8, 1974 Canada 196996

- [52] U.S. Cl. 47/34.11; 47/34.13;
 47/37; 47/58
 [51] Int. Cl.² A01G 23/00
 [58] Field of Search 47/34-38.1,
 47/1, 48.5, 58, DIG. 4; 71/64; 206/243;
 111/2, 4, DIG. 1; 220/23.4-23.6

[56] References Cited
 UNITED STATES PATENTS

- | | | | |
|-----------|---------|------------------|----------|
| 532,687 | 1/1895 | Mulhaupt..... | 47/37 |
| 837,977 | 12/1906 | Thornton..... | 47/37.7 |
| 1,774,019 | 8/1930 | Lam..... | 47/37 |
| 1,936,988 | 11/1933 | Otwell..... | 47/37 |
| 2,435,539 | 2/1948 | Gould..... | 47/38 |
| 3,103,278 | 9/1963 | Kuzma et al..... | 220/23.6 |

- | | | | |
|-----------|---------|------------------------|---------|
| 3,755,962 | 9/1973 | Walters et al..... | 47/34 R |
| 3,800,974 | 4/1974 | Mogel et al..... | 220/234 |
| 3,844,987 | 10/1974 | Clendinning et al..... | 47/37 |

FOREIGN PATENTS OR APPLICATIONS

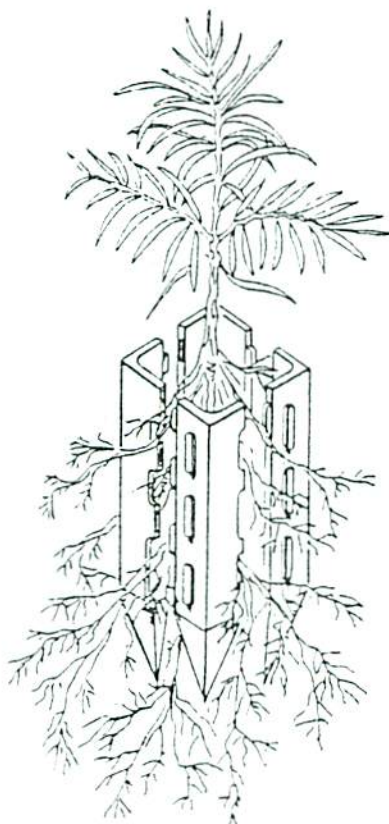
24,354 10/1897 United Kingdom..... 47/37

Primary Examiner—Edgar S. Burr
 Assistant Examiner—James R. Feyrer
 Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Ronald G. Bitner

[57] ABSTRACT

This invention relates to planting containers which facilitate the mechanized planting of seedlings in large numbers. The containers comprise a square cross-sectioned tubular portion and an earth penetrating nose portion. For immediate root egress the containers have apertures which are offset to one side in order that they are blocked by the wall of another similar container when placed contiguous therewith. The containers are adapted to be grouped into bundles which facilitate the nursery, transporting and planting operations. The containers may be formed of a biodegradable material or may comprise separating sections to allow unimpeded root development.

13 Claims, 9 Drawing Figures



United States Patent [19]

Bergeron et al.

[11] 3,889,416

[45] June 17, 1975

[54] SEEDLING TREE GROWING APPARATUS

[76] Inventors: Duncan G. Bergeron, Rt. 2, Box 706, Beaverton, Oreg. 97005; Ray E. Leach, Rt. 2, Box 20, Aurora, Oreg. 97002

[22] Filed: Dec. 10, 1973

[21] Appl. No.: 423,386

[52] U.S. Cl. 47/34.13; 211/74; 47/39

[51] Int. Cl. A01g 9/02; A47b 71/00

[58] Field of Search 211/71-74;
47/34, 34.13, 37, 1.2, 1.1, 38-39; 224/48
A-48 C

[56] References Cited

UNITED STATES PATENTS

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|------------------|--------|
| 905,238 | 12/1908 | Schaffer | 47/34 |
| 3,118,249 | 1/1964 | Bard et al. | 47/1.1 |
| 3,180,055 | 4/1965 | Ferrand | 47/37 |
| 3,542,210 | 11/1970 | Sorensen | 211/74 |

| | | | |
|-----------|--------|-----------------|----------|
| 3,557,489 | 1/1971 | Ferrand | 47/37 |
| 3,660,933 | 5/1972 | Wong | 47/1.2 |
| 3,667,159 | 6/1972 | Todd | 47/34.13 |
| 3,800,469 | 4/1974 | Lau et al. | 47/34 |

FOREIGN PATENTS OR APPLICATIONS

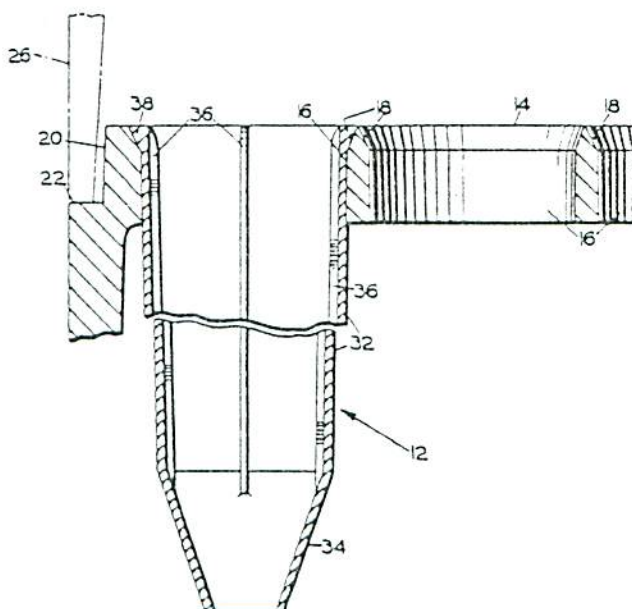
| | | | |
|-----------|--------|--------------|---------|
| 1,414,605 | 9/1965 | France | 47/38.1 |
|-----------|--------|--------------|---------|

Primary Examiner—Robert E. Bagwill
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Eugene D. Farley

[57] ABSTRACT

Seedling tree growing apparatus for use particularly in growing seedling reforestation trees comprises in combination a support tray and a plurality of tubes adapted to be supported vertically in the tray. The tubes are open at both ends and provided with inwardly extending longitudinal ribs which guide the roots of the seedling trees contained therein out the open, lower end of the tubes for air pruning.

4 Claims, 7 Drawing Figures





(11) (A) No. 989614

(15) ISSUED 760525

(52) CLASS 47-20
C.R. CL. 217-108

(19) (A)

CANADIAN PATENT

(54)

CONTAINER FOR SEEDLINGS

(70)

Spencer, Henry A., Canada

(21)

APPLICATION No. 178,232

(22)

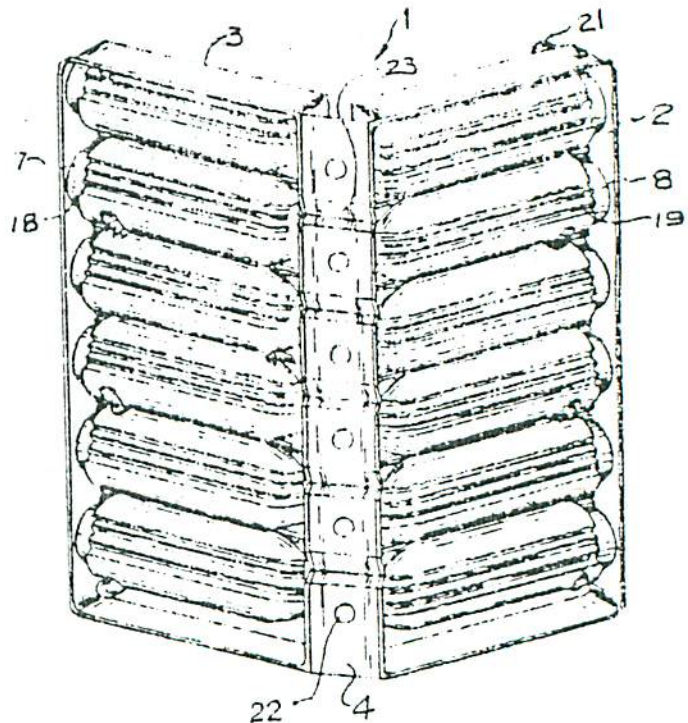
FILED 730807

(30)

PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS

9





(11) (CA) No. 855929

(45) ISSUED Nov. 17, 1970

(52) CLASS 47-20
C.R. CL. 47-21

(10) **CANADIAN PATENT**

(54) CONTAINERIZED TREE SEEDLING UNITS AND METHOD
OF MAKING THESE UNITS

Norman R. Pelton, Haney, British Columbia, Canada

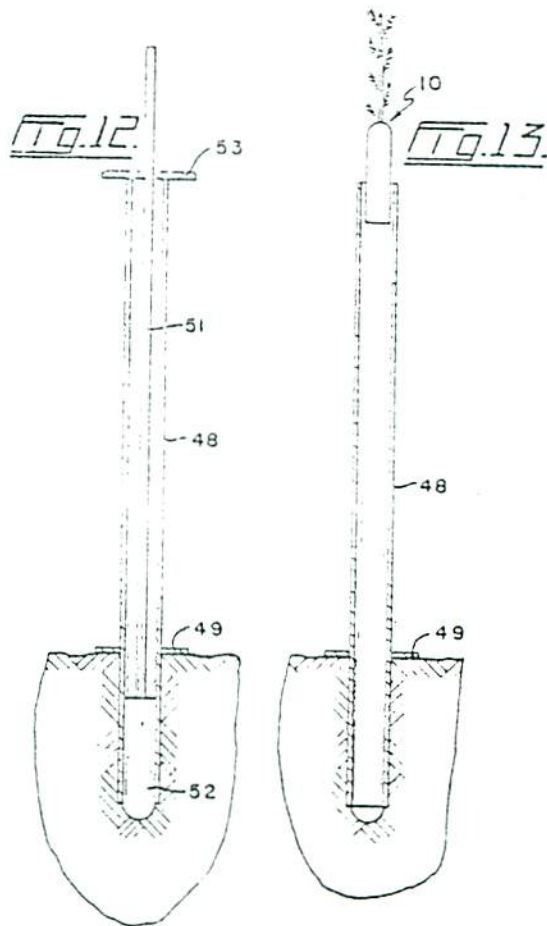
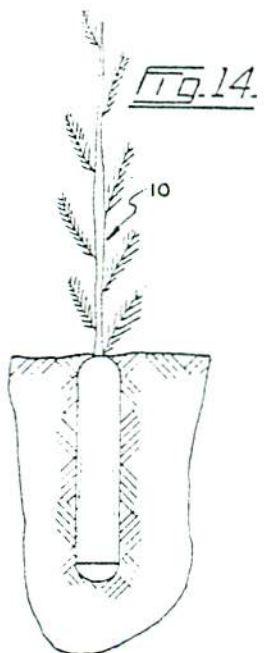
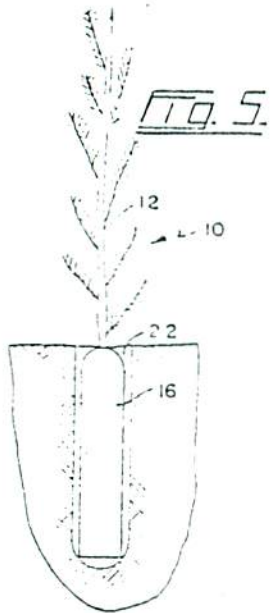
(21) APPLICATION No. 002,018
(22) FILED Oct. 10, 1967

(30) PRIORITY DATE

No. OF CLAIMS 12

855929

2.2



Vegetation Control

4,092,800

VEGETATION CONTROL

James Robert Wayland, Jr.; Frank S. Davis, and Morris Guy Merkle, all of College Station, Tex., assignors to Phytex Corporation, College Station, Tex.

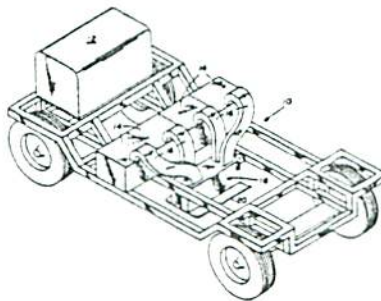
Continuation of Ser. No. 400,139, Sep. 24, 1973, abandoned, which is a continuation of Ser. No. 225,109, Feb. 10, 1972, abandoned. This application Nov. 2, 1976, Ser. No. 737,909

Int. Cl.² A01G 1/00

U.S. Cl. 47-1.3

7 Claims

1. A method of vegetation control, comprising the steps of: generating an electromagnetic wave having a frequency in the range of from 300 MHz to 300 GHz for emission from an energy radiator; subjecting an area within which vegetation is to be controlled to the electromagnetic wave emission from the energy radiator; and reflecting the wave emission after it has passed through the area back into the area of vegetation control to achieve an energy density from approximately 150 Joules/cm² to approximately 300 Joules/cm² sufficient to cause the death or debilitation of the vegetation without raising the tem-



perature of the area sufficiently to cause death or debilitation solely by thermal effects.

4,094,095

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR USING ELECTRICAL
CURRENT TO DESTROY WEEDS IN AND AROUND
CROP ROWS

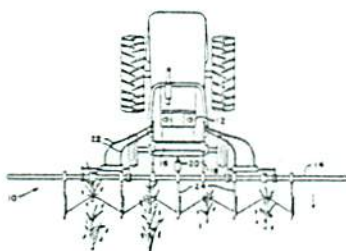
Willis G. Dykes, Vicksburg, Miss., assignor to Lasco, Inc.,
Vicksburg, Miss.

Filed May 9, 1977, Ser. No. 795,087

Int. Cl.² A01M 21/00

U.S. Cl. 47—1.3

14 Claims



4. A machine for destroying weeds growing in and around crop rows without destruction of crops growing therein, comprising:

- (a) a vehicle adapted to travel in a given direction,
- (b) a source of high-voltage electricity mounted on and movable with said vehicle,
- (c) means for connecting said high-voltage source of electricity to ground,
- (d) a plurality of conductive spring members,
- (e) means for mounting said conductive spring members so that they are disposed in generally horizontal planes, and
- (f) means for providing a larger dwell time of contact between said spring members and relatively flexible weeds than the dwell time of contact between said spring members and relatively stiff crop plants, so that weeds contacted by said spring members generally receive sufficient electrical energy to result in destruction thereof while crop plants do not receive sufficient electrical energy to result in destruction thereof, said means comprising a first portion of each spring member having an end connected to said mounting means and making a first angle α with respect to a line along said direction of travel of said vehicle, and a second portion of each spring member having a free end and making a second angle β with respect to a line along said direction of travel of said vehicle, said second angle β being substantially greater than said angle α , and said connected end adapted to be disposed between rows of crops as said vehicle travels in said given direction; and wherein the length of said first portion of each spring member is significantly greater than the length of said second portion of each spring member; and wherein each spring member has a spring constant such that relatively stiff crop plants will deflect said spring member while relatively flexible weeds will not deflect said spring member.

4,117,889
 APPARATUS FOR GUIDING ROW CROP PROCESSING
 IMPLEMENTS

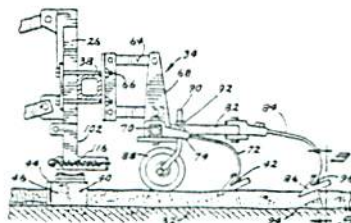
John C. Larson, Clements, Minn. 56224

Filed Jan. 21, 1977, Ser. No. 761,373

Int. Cl.² A01B 69/00

U.S. Cl. 172-26

4 Claims



2. In combination with laterally movable implements for moving over the ground to establish the location of crop rows in a field and for processing crops in those rows, apparatus for establishing a guide trench in precise parallel relation to such crop rows and for guiding said row crop processing implements using said trenches, said apparatus including:

A. a plurality of vertical guide block support bars fixedly positioned with respect to each of said implements in spaced relation to each other in direction transverse to the moving direction of the implement to which they are fixedly positioned;

B. a plurality of vertical guide blocks, each firmly mounted with respect to a lower end of one of said support bars to have position beneath the surface of the ground on which the implement to which it is mounted is supported and to lie in a vertical plane in parallel relation to the direction of travel of that implement as it moves over the field;

C. each such block including a relatively short wedge-shaped leading edge portion and an elongated flat plate-like trailing portion; and

D. wherein said means for firmly mounting each guide block with respect to a lower end of one of said support bars includes:

(1) a guide block pivot plate pivotally mounted with respect to a lower end portion of said support bar;

(2) means for attaching said guide block to said guide block pivot plate, said means including a guide block attachment plate integral with a lower end of said pivot plate, a guide block plate integral with an upper edge of said guide block and removable fastening means to connect said guide block plate and said guide block attachment plate;

(3) resilient means for urging said pivot plate and said guide block to move forwardly in the direction of motion of said implement; and

(4) stop means fixed with respect to said support bar and said pivot plate for limiting the forward motion of said guide block to position whereby said wedge-shaped leading edge portion of said block is in substantially perpendicular relationship with respect to the ground on which the implement is supported.

4,133,141

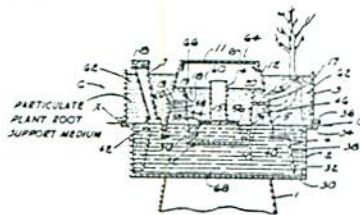
APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR GROWING PLANTS Choong W. Lee, No. 1 Pesiaran Stonor, Kuala Lumpur 04-08, Malaysia

Filed Dec. 16, 1977, Ser. No. 861,366

Int. Cl.² A01G 9/02, 31/02

U.S. Cl. 47-79

17 Claims



1. A plant-growing device, comprising:
an upwardly open receptacle, having a floor and an upstanding outer peripheral wall;
wall means separating the interior of the receptacle into three regions: a plant-growing region adapted to contain a body of particulate, plant root-support medium in which plants may be rooted, a water compartment and a nutrient container;
said wall means providing a first interface with a first path of physical communication between the plant-growing region and the water compartment and a second interface with a second path of physical communication between the plant-growing region and the nutrient container;
wall means dividing the nutrient container into a first chamber for containing a bulk supply of plant nutrients in concentrated form, a second chamber for receiving a capillary medium in contact with said second path, and a third path of physical communication between the first and second chambers distally of said third path, so that plant nutrients, to reach the plant-growing region from said bulk supply, must traverse from said third path to said second path, across said capillary medium, at least largely by capillary action;
and basin means for catching a limited quantity of water in the vicinity of said second path, and in communication therewith, for providing at least some of the moisture necessary for retarding said capillary action.

4,117,685

METHOD AND MEANS FOR IRRIGATING SOIL AND GROWING PLANTS HAVING VARYING WATER REQUIREMENTS

William Skaife, Dubuque, Iowa, assignor to Margaret R. Skaife,
Dubuque, Iowa

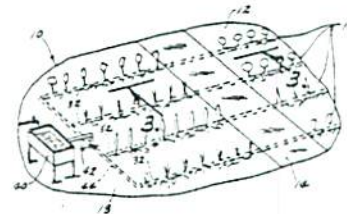
Filed Jul. 5, 1977, Ser. No. 812,793

Int. Cl.² A01G 27/00; E02B 13/00

U.S. Cl. 405-36

8 Claims

1. A method of irrigating soil and growing plants having varying water requirements including the steps of,
providing a growing medium having top and bottom layers with the top layer being soil and the bottom layer being a material having substantially greater water holding and retention characteristics than said top layer of soil thereby substantially restricting the transmission of water from said bottom layer to said top layer by capillary action, insulating the bottom layer from soil to the sides and therebelow, and



- supplying water to the bottom layer of growing medium to maintain it substantially saturated whereby plant roots may grow downwardly toward and into said lowermost layer to the level suitable for their water requirements.

4,087,938

TREE WATERING DEVICE

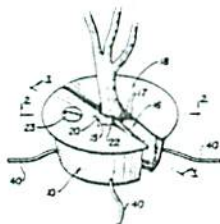
James Preston Koch, Rte. 8, Box 268-A, Yakima, Wash. 98908

Filed Mar. 21, 1977, Ser. No. 779,898

Int. Cl.² A01G 29/00

U.S. Cl. 47-48.5

6 Claims



1. A tree watering device comprising a watering tub of substantially annular form adapted to rest on the ground at the base of a tree in surrounding relationship to the tree trunk, said tub having a generally radial slot extending from top to bottom thereof by means of which said tub may be placed around a tree trunk, adjustable water metering valve means on said tub near its bottom by means of which water can be delivered at a controlled rate to selected tree root areas, said tub having a bottom wall and an upwardly flaring side wall and a center upstanding sleeve rising from the bottom wall of the annular tub, a pair of radial substantially vertical walls joining the tub side wall with said center sleeve and defining therewith a generally radial slot, a concave lid resting on the open top of said tub and having a center opening adapted to fit over and surround said sleeve and a radial slot adapted to register with the tub radial slot, said tub being colored black to absorb heat and said lid and upstanding sleeve being white and reflective.

4,121,608

LIQUID METERING DEVICE

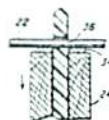
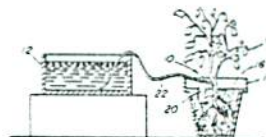
Edward MacLeod, 143 Park Dr., Apt. 26, Boston, Mass. 02215

Filed Feb. 14, 1977, Ser. No. 768,401

Int. Cl.² A01G 27/00

U.S. Cl. 137-78

5 Claims



1. A device for delivering a liquid such as water from a source to a site such as a potted plant, comprising

- (a) a valve adapted to be positioned at said site and responsive to the moisture level thereof,
- (b) said valve including a first member formed of a material having a relatively high coefficient of expansion in the presence of moisture and a second member formed of a material that is essentially stable in the presence of moisture,
- (c) said members being operatively connected to one another and defining a nipping joint therebetween subject to the relative movement between said members according to the moisture level at said site, and
- (d) an elongated flexible tube passing through said joint and adapted to be extended between said site and said source.
- (e) said first member being an elongated tubular sleeve and said second member being an elongated core restrained at one end to one end of said sleeve and said other end being formed with a transverse opening adjacent the other end of said sleeve, said tube passing through said opening.

PART III Patent Office Classification

Canadian Patent Office Classification

Amended: 21 Apr 76

CLASS 97

EARTH WORKING: AGRICULTURAL

Section: M-1

Revised: August 10, 1967
J.R. Chiarelli

PLOWS

| | | | |
|-----|--|------|--|
| 3 | EARTH PERFORATOR AND LAWN AERATOR | 37 | Tractor Mounted |
| 5 | SOIL ELEVATORS AND TREATERS | 38 | Semi Tractor Mounted |
| 6 | With Heat Treatment | 39 | Tractor Drawn |
| 7 | With Rotating Beaters, Cutters or Crushers | 40 | Multiple Plows or Gangs Individually Mounted |
| 7.5 | ROW CROP THINNERS | 41 | With Power Lift(s) |
| 7.6 | Electronically Operated Or Controlled | 42 | With Power Lift |
| 8 | HILLERS, RIDGERS AND FURROWERS | 43 | Fluid Operator |
| 9 | PACKERS AND ROLLERS (INCLUDES LAWN ROLLERS) | 44 | Lifts Per Se |
| 10 | Combined With Cultivator or Harrow | 45 | Rear Furrow Wheels and Wheel Mounts Per Se |
| 11 | Multiple Wheel Type | 46 | Sulky or Rider Type |
| 12 | PLOWS | 47 | Interconnected Steerable Front and Rear Wheels |
| 13 | Reversible | 48 | Cultivating, Mulch and Trash Handling Attachments |
| 14 | Disc Type | 49 | Coulters and Coultter Mounts Per Se |
| 15 | Plural Alternately Used | 50 | Rolling Type |
| 16 | Direction of Motion Reversing | 51 | Cleaners for Shares, Discs and Coulters |
| 17 | Turnover Type | 52 | CULTIVATORS AND HARROWS |
| 18 | Semi Tractor Mounted | 53 | Hand Manipulated by Walking Attendant |
| 19 | Tractor Mounted | 54 | Propelled by Attendant |
| 20 | Motorized (i.e., self propelled) | 55 | With Variable Frame Width |
| 21 | Hand Manipulated by Walking Attendant | 56 | Horizontal Transverse Axis Rotary Tool |
| 22 | Shares or Discs on Moving Endless Chain | 57 | Horizontal Transverse Axis Rotary Tool |
| 23 | With Combination Tool (e.g., disc and moldboard, rolling moldboard, etc.) | 58 | With One or More Other Type Tools |
| 24 | Disc Type | 59 | Rotating Rod (e.g. rodweeder) |
| 25 | Sulky or Rider | 60 | With Circumferentially Spaced Rods or Cutter Bars |
| 26 | Side Tractor Mounted | 61 | With Teeth or Tines |
| 27 | Rear Tractor Mounted | 62 | Retractable, Pivoted or Sprung |
| 28 | With Power Lift | 63 | Power Driven Tool |
| 29 | Fluid Operator | 64 | Tractor Power |
| 30 | Disc Gang (e.g. "one way disc") | 65 | Multiple Tools in Tandem |
| 31 | Multiple Gang | 66 | Helical Auger Type Tool |
| 32 | Gang (e.g. "one way disc") | 67 | Transverse Axis Orbital Type |
| 33 | Driven Gang | 68 | Endless Chain Type With Transverse Axes |
| 34 | Multiple Gang | 69 | Vertical Axis Rotary Tools |
| 35 | Tandem | 70 | Toothed Harrows |
| 36 | Tandem Pairs | 70.1 | Longitudinal Axis Rotary Tools |
| | | 70.2 | Laterally Reciprocating Tools |

Amended: 10 Mar 72

Class 97 (Cont'd.)

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--|-------|---|
| CULTIVATORS AND HARROWS | | 95 | HAND HELD TOOLS (E.G., GARDEN TOOLS) |
| | Laterally Reciprocating Tools | 95.5 | Picks |
| 70.3 | Intermittent Reciprocation For Row Crops | 96 | Combined Or Convertible |
| 70.4 | Tractor Mounted | 97 | Pivotal Or Adjustable Head |
| 70.5 | Combined Forward And Rear Mounted | 98 | Pivitol Or Adjustable Head |
| 70.6 | Rear Mounted | 99 | Forks Or Shovels |
| 70.7 | Straddle Row Type | 100 | Bladed Hoes And Weeders |
| 70.8 | With Subsurface Weeding Tools | 101 | Rakes |
| 70.9 | With Subsoil Loosening Tools | 102 | Forks Or Shovels |
| 71 | Spring Tooth (e.g. Covers) | 103 | Fulcrumed |
| 71.1 | Toothed Drag Harrows (Except Rotary) | 104 | Apertured |
| 71.2 | With Clearing Or Clearing Devices | 105 | Tined Or Harpooned |
| 71.3 | Wheeled Or Sulky (Includes Harrow Sulkies per se) | 106 | Scoop Type |
| 71.4 | With Reversible Teeth, Adjustable Tooth Angle And Adjustable Depth | 107 | Bladed Hoes And Weeders |
| 71.5 | Flexible Net, Or Link And Chain, Or Drag Bar Harrows | 108 | Compound |
| 71.6 | Wheeled Frame Type | 109 | Horizontal |
| 71.7 | With Power Lift | 110 | Toothed |
| 71.8 | With Suspended And/Or Towed Tool Frame Or Bar | 111 | Rakes |
| 72 | POWER IMPLEMENT LIFTS PER SE | 112 | Broom Type Lawn Rakes |
| 75 | TOOLS AND CONNECTIONS | 113 | With Cleaner Attachment |
| 76 | Overload Release (e.g., Spring Biased Connections) | 114 | Handles And Connections |
| 77 | Rolling And Rotary | 115 | With Auxiliary Handle |
| 78 | Disc Structure, Connections And Specific Attachments | 116 | D-Tops Per Se |
| 81 | Flow Bottom Type | 117 | HITCHES AND RELATED DEVICES |
| 81.5 | Mouldboards | 117.1 | Drawbars (Rolling Or Drag) |
| 82 | Points And Shares | 117.2 | Folding And/Or Articulated |
| 83 | Tooth Type | 118 | Vertically Load Supporting |
| 84 | Spring Or Resilient Toothed | 119 | Draft Compensating And Control (e.g., Three Point Hitches) |
| 88 | FRAME ELEMENTS AND ATTACHMENTS | 120 | Linkages And Stabilizers |
| 89 | Beams | 121 | Coupling Means |
| 90 | Wheels And Runners | 121.1 | Laterally And/Or Vertically Adjustable |
| 91 | Fenders | 121.2 | Couplings And Clevises |
| | | 121.3 | With Overload Release |
| | | 121.4 | With Remote Release |
| | | 122 | FOLDING IMPLEMENT FRAME AND/OR SWIVELLING WHEELS FOR TRANSPORTING |

Amended: 20 Mar 73

CLASS 37

LAND SURFACE MATERIAL PUSHING

Section: M-9

Revised: 31 Aug 1967
G.G. Phillips

- 1 MATERIAL LOOSENERS
- 2 Stumpers, Grubbers And Root Cutters
- 2.5 Surfacing From Roofs, Decks And Floors
- 3 Vibrators Or Vibration Assisted
- 4 Flails And Rolling Cutters
- 5 Rakes, Rippers And Scarifiers
- 6 Combined With Pusher Blade
- 7 With Separate Pusher Blade
- 8 Reciprocating Impact
- 9 Picks and Cutters
- 10 MATERIAL PUSHERS (E.G., DOZER OR GRADER)
- 11 Combined Machines (E.g., Blade and Roller or Transport)
- 12 Automatic Tool Positioning Control (E.g., Pendulum, Electronic, Light Beam)
- 13 Sub Aquatic
- 15 Rink Ice and Ski Slope Resurfacing and Conditioning
- 16 Conveyor and Combination Blades
- 17 Manual
- 18 Ditchers, Dammers and Pit Plows (E.g., For Drainage and Irrigation)
- 19 Convertible Blade (E.g., V-To-Diagonal)
- 20 Front Mounted (E.g., Dozer)
- 21 V-Blade
- 22 With Wings
- 23 Transverse Blade
- 24 Center Pivot Mount
- 25 Two Point Mount
- 26 For Automotive Vehicle Or Farm Tractor
- 27 With Wings
- 28 Side Mounted (Wing-Type)
- 29 Underslung Blade (E.g., Grader)
- 30 Long Wheel-Base Levellers
- 31 Wheel Or Runner Adjustable For Depth Control
- 32 Laterally Tilting Wheel Or Frame
- 33 With Wings
- 34 Adjustable In Both Horizontal and Vertical Planes
- 35 With Ring Mount
- 36 Multiple Blade Or Drag-Type
- 37 Rear Mounted Blade
- 38 Towed Blade Or Drag Type
- 39 With Adjustable Wheel Or Runner
- 40 Elements
- 41 Blades
- 42 Sprung Or Releasably Mounted
- 43 Cutting Edges
- 44 Extensions And Gates

Amended: 23 Jul 68

CLASS 47

PLANT HUSBANDRY

Section: M-7

Revised: 29 Feb. 1968.
F.J. Lalande

- 1 HYDROPONIC CULTURE
- 2 Seed Germinators
- 4 PROPAGATION
- 5 AMBIENT ATMOSPHERE CONDITIONING
- 6 GREENHOUSES AND HOTBEDS
- 7 PLANT TREATMENTS
- 8 Mulching
- 9 Weed Destroying
- 10 Root Feeding (e.g. Fertilizing
or Watering)
- 11 Plant Receptacles
- 12 Injection
- 13 Tree Surgery
- 14 PROTECTING AND/OR SUPPORTING
- 15 Trunk or Stem Guards
- 16 Plant Covers
- 17 With Transparent Walls
- 18 PLANT RECEPTACLES
- 19 Seed Tapes And/Or Packages
- 20 Transplanting
- 21 MISCELLANEOUS

CLASS 56

HARVESTERS

Section: M-1

Revised: May 13, 1968.
G.G. Phillips

- 1 TRANSPORTING
- 2 MITCHES (DRAFT ONLY)
- 3 DETACHABLE AND INTERCHANGEABLE HEADERS (E.G., FOR COMBINE)
- 4 CROP CONDITIONERS (E.G., CRUSHING TO PROMOTE DRYING)
- 5 Rolls Per Se
- 6 HARVESTERS - SPECIAL
- 7 Subaquatic
- 8 Cotton
- 9 Tobacco
- 10 Tree Sap (Includes Buckets and Spouts Per Se)
- 11 Collecting Systems
- 12 Edible Plant (Cabbage, Celery, Asparagus, Brussel Sprouts)
- 13 Fruits - Vine (Tomatoes, Cucumbers, Grapes)
- 14 Fruits - Tree And Bush
- 15 Pneumatic - Suction And Blowing
- 16 Vibrating
- 17 Hand Or Hand Operated - Single Fruit
- 18 Collecting Chutes
- 19 Corn And Cane
- 20 With Corn Ear Stripping
- 21 With Snapping Rolls
- 22 With Husking
- 23 With Husking
- 24 With Comminuting
- 25 Attachments For Other Grain Handling Machines
- 26 Plant Pulling (e.g., Flax, Weeds)
- 27 With Clamping
- 28 Coacting Rolls
- 29 Coacting Belts Or Conveyors
- 30 Seed Or Leaf Stripping (e.g. Rice, Hops, Peas, Leaves From Brussel Sprouts. Note: Plant is not cut.)
- 31 Rotating Fingered Reel, Beater Or Brush
- 32 Suction Recovery Of Fallen Seed
- 33 HARVESTERS - GENERAL
- 34 Speed Controlled By Feed Rate
- 35 Cutting
- 37 Lawn Edge Trimmers
- 38 Rotary Cutters
- 39 Hedge Trimmer
- 40 Vertical Axis
- 41 Disc Type (Single And Multiple)
- 42 Toothed Edge
- 43 Radial Blade(s) (Includes Flails)
- 44 With Coacting Cutter Bar (Stationary Or Counter Rotating)
- 45 Tractor Drawn Or Mounted
- 46 With Recovery - Forage Harvester
- 47 Multiple Blade
- 48 Garden Or Lawn Type
- 49 With Rider Facility
- 50 Multiple Blade
- 51 Multiple Blade
- 52 Powered Wheels
- 53 With Second Function Attachment (e.g., Spreader; except Snow Blower)

CLASS 56 (Cont'd.)

HARVESTERS - GENERAL

Cutting

Rotary Cutters

Vertical Axis

Radial Blade(s) (Includes Flails)

Garden Or Lawn Type

With Grass Catcher

Wheels Adjustable For Height Control

Handles

Guards, Combs And Miscellaneous Attachments

Blades Per Se (No Machine Structure Shown)

Horizontal Longitudinal Axis

Horizontal Transverse Axis

Rolling Cutter

Flail Or Beater

With Recovery (e.g., Forage Harvesters)

Reel Type (Includes Rider Type Lawn Mowers)

Ganged

Hand Mowers

With Second Function Attachment

Motor Powered

Electric Motor

Cutter Bars And Blades (Includes Sole Plates)

Adjustable Height Control

With Grass Catcher

Pivoted Shearing Cutters

Single Pivoted Blade Or Pair

Endless Chain or Belt Type Cutters

Rigid Blade Draw Cutters

Reciprocating Cutters

With Plant Handling Before And During Cutting

Reels And Sweeps (Includes Drives And Adjustments)

With Axes Of Rotation Inclined To Horizontal

With Fingers Or Tines

Slat And Endless Chain

Reciprocating

Blower Or Suction

Plant Guides And Pickups

Swath Boards And Dividers

With Plant Handling After Cutting

With Binding

Frame Construction Arrangement

Tilting And Height Control

Conveying

Drives

Motor Operated

Bundle Forming (Includes Packers, Gavers, Binders And Ejectors)

With Tying

Straw Band

Butter Boards And Headers

Shelled Grain Savers

Bundle Carriers

Shocking Or Stooking

With Windrowing

Swather Frame Construction

Header Mounts (Particularly For Tractor Mounted Swather)

Center Delivery

Amended: 5 May 70

CLASS 56 (Cont'd.)

HARVESTERS - GENERAL

Cutting

Reciprocating Cutters

With Plant Handling After Cutting

With Windrowing

106 With Particular Swath Or Stubble Arrangement

107 Attachments For Mowers

108 With Seed Saver (e.g., Clover)

109 Side Delivery Apron Or Table With Rake or Sweep

110 Swath Rollers (Note: Accessory Only - No Cutting)

111 With Bunching (e.g. With Carrier Or Rake)

112 With Loading

113 To Thresher

114 Frame Construction And Arrangement (Includes Attachments, Ladders, Dust Covers, Etc.)

114.5 Grain Unloading Augers, Baggers and Tanks

115 Side Hill Harvester (Includes Header Mounts For Same)

116 Header Mounts (Includes Position And Balance Controls)

117 Drives (Power)

118 Conveyors

119 Auger Type

120 With Feeder

121 Feeders

122 To Comminutor or Waferer (e.g., Forage Cutter And Blower)

123 Hedge Trimmer

124 Reciprocating Transverse Cutter Bar

125 Ganged

126 Plural Counter-Reciprocating Coacting

127 Lawn Mower Type

128 Hand Operated

129 Motor Powered

130 With Brush Or Reel

131 Side Extending (Cantilevered)

132 Embankment Cutting (Includes Railroad)

133 Rear Tractor Mounted

134 With Castor Wheel(s)

135 Side Tractor Mounted

136 Ground Wheel Powered

137 Cutter Bar Mounting And Control

138 With Gearing And Knife Drive

139 Front Mounted Cutter Bar

140 Elements

141 Knife Drives

142 Cam Type

143 Pitman, Pitman Connections And Knife Heads

144 Knife And Sickle Bar Assembly

145 Knife Bars And Sections

146 Sickle Bars, Ledger Plates And Guards

147 Pressure Plates

148 Pickups

149 Swath Lifters, Aerators And Turners

149.5 With Binding (Static or Dynamic Pickup)

150 Elevating Loader (e.g., Conveyor)

Amended: 5 May 70

CLASS 56 (Cont'd.)

HARVESTERS - GENERAL

- Pickups
 - Elevating Loader (e.g., Conveyor)
 - 151 Combined With Receptacle (e.g., Forage Vehicle)
 - 152 Dumping Receptacle (e.g., Stacking Or Bunching)
 - 153 Reversed Flow With Rake
 - 154 Rotating Fingered Reel Pickup
 - 155 Reciprocating Conveyor Or Rakes
 - 156 Sweep Rake To Conveyor
 - 157 Rotating Fingered Reel Pickup
 - 158 Retracting Fingers
 - 159 Rotating Fingered Reel Or Brush (Includes Hand Propelled Grass And Leaf Pickups And Turf Groomers)
- 160 To Comminutor And/Or Blower
- 161 Retracting Fingers
- 163 Endless Conveyor With Fingers Or Bars
- 164 Rakes (Includes Swath Turners And Tedders)
- 165 Hand Propelled Lawn Type
- 166 Rotating Wheel
 - 167 Horizontal Axis At Angle To, Or Parallel to, Direction Of Travel
 - 168 Reversible Frames, Axes Relatively Changeable In Horizontal Plane, And Wheel Positions Relatively Changeable
- 169 Wheels, Tines And Tine Mounts
- 170 Rotating Reel Or Brush
- 171 Side Delivery
- 172 Tedders
- 173 Comb Type With Dumping
- 174 Sweep Or Buck Type
- 175 Teeth And Tooth Points
- 176 MISCELLANEOUS HAND TOOLS

Amended: 31 Jan 77

CLASS 111

PLANTING

Section: M-9

Revised: 8 Oct 69
B.K. Jeun

- 1 PLANTS
- 2 With Removal From Previous Growing Location
- 3 Root Balling Or Wrapping
- 4 Manually Operated Implement
- 5 With Gas, Liquid Or Solid Material Dispensing
- 6 With Row Covering Or Ridge Forming
- 7 Dibbler
- 8 PLANT PARTS
- 9 Potato Planters
- 10 With Rotary Type Dispenser
- 11 With Conveyor Type Dispenser
- 12 With Potato Grasping Or Picking
- 13 With Potato Cutting
- 14 With Potato Cutting
- 15 Dibbling Type
- 16 SEEDS
- 16.1 Seed Tapes Or Packages
- 17 Combined With Earth Working Implement
- 18 Earth Pulverizing Type
- 19 With Gas, Liquid Or Solid Material Dispensing
- 20 With Drill Forming
- 21 Adjustable Drill Depth
- 22 With Seed Covering Or Ridge Forming
- 23 With Growing Medium Compacting
- 24 Press Rollers Or Wheels
- 25 Drag Chains, Bars Or Plates
- 26 Furrow Closers
- 27 Disc Type
- 28 Discs Per Se
- 28.5 Disc Cleaners
- 29 Hoe Or Shoe Type
- 30 Hoes Or Shoes Per Se
- 31 With Seed Covering Or Ridge Forming
- 32 Dibbling Type
- 33 Manually Operated
- 33.1 Pneumatic Dispensing And Distribution (Not Suction Pickup)
- 34 With Rotary Type Seed Dispenser
- 35 With Traps Or Pockets
- 36 With Conveyor Type Seed Dispenser
- 37 With Valve Or Gate Controlled Seed Dispenser
- 38 Seed Hoppers
- 39 With Discharge Operating Or Regulating Mechanism
- 40 Seed Tubes
- 41 Frame Construction
- 42 Adjustable
- 43 Sectional
- 44 Attachment
- 45 GAS, LIQUID OR SOLID MATERIAL (FOR AGRICULTURAL PURPOSES ONLY)
- 46 LAND MARKERS (FOR AGRICULTURAL PURPOSES ONLY)

CLASS 143

SAWING

Section: M-3

Revised: 27 November 70
J. Chiarelli

| | | | | | |
|----|----------------------------------|----|--|--|------------------------------|
| 1 | MITERING MACHINES | | | | RECIPROCATING SAWS |
| 2 | LATH AND SHINGLE MACHINES | | | | Hand Held Type |
| 3 | CLEANING AND LUBRICATING DEVICES | 45 | | | U-Frame Type |
| | INTEGRAL WITH SAWS | 46 | | | Collapsible Frame |
| 4 | Band Saws | 47 | | | Buck Saws |
| 5 | Chain Saws | 48 | | | Bow Saws |
| 6 | MACHINES WITH DIVERSE TYPE SAW | 49 | | | Jig, Scroll Or Fret Saws |
| | BLADES | | | | (e.g. Coping Saw) |
| 7 | CHAIN SAWS | 50 | | | Hack Saws |
| 8 | Vehicle Mounted | 51 | | | Extensible |
| 9 | Chain Supporting And Guiding | 52 | | | Handles And Handle-Blade |
| | Devices (e.g., Saw Bars) | | | | Attaching Means |
| 10 | Handles | 53 | | | Spindle Type |
| 11 | BAND SAWS | 54 | | | With Work Handling |
| 12 | With Work Handling | 55 | | | With Multiple Saw Blades |
| 13 | Reciprocating Carriage | 56 | | | Jig, Scroll Or Fret Saws |
| 14 | With Band Tensioning | 57 | | | Hack Saws |
| 15 | With Multiple Bands | 58 | | | Special Tree Felling Type |
| 16 | Swinging or Tilting Frame | | | | (Includes Post And Pile |
| 17 | Pulley Wheels Per Se | | | | Cutting) |
| 18 | TUBULAR SAWS | 59 | | | With Return Mechanism |
| 19 | CIRCULAR SAWS | 60 | | | Frame Supported Manually |
| 20 | Ice Scoring (e.g., Ice Cube | | | | Operated Drag Saws |
| | Forming) | 61 | | | WORK HANDLING |
| 21 | Vehicle Mounted | 62 | | | Log Turners |
| 22 | Ice Sawing Machine | 63 | | | Carriages |
| 23 | With Horizontal Saw Blade | 64 | | | Feed Mechanisms |
| | (e.g., Tree Felling) | 65 | | | Offsetting Mechanisms |
| 24 | Blade Adjustable To Vertical | 66 | | | Set Works |
| | Position | 67 | | | With End Dogs |
| 25 | Portable | 68 | | | Fluid Operated |
| 26 | Body Worn | 69 | | | Dogs |
| 27 | Hand Held Type | 70 | | | Fluid Operated |
| 28 | Powered | 71 | | | CUTTING ELEMENTS AND HOLDERS |
| 29 | With Work Handling | | | | THEREFOR |
| 30 | For Round Bar And Tube Stock | 72 | | | Teeth Per Se |
| 31 | Roller Feed | 73 | | | Detachable Or Insertable |
| 32 | Chain Feed | 74 | | | Chains |
| 33 | With Multiple Saw Blades | 75 | | | Saw Bands |
| 34 | With Common Axis | 76 | | | Circular Saw Blades |
| 35 | Adjustable (e.g., Laterally | 77 | | | ACCESSORIES |
| | Shiftable Saw Blades) | 78 | | | Kerf Cleaners And Spreaders |
| 36 | Bench Or Table Saws | | | | (e.g. Air Blowers) |
| 37 | With Gauging Means | 79 | | | Saw Bucks (e.g. Saw Horses) |
| 38 | With Positionally Adjustable | 80 | | | Miter Boxes |
| | Blade Or Arbour | 81 | | | Adjustable |
| 39 | Travelling Saw | 82 | | | Safety Devices (e.g. Saw |
| 40 | On Radial Arm | | | | Guards) |
| 41 | Pivoted Or Swinging Frame | 83 | | | For Circular Saws |
| 42 | RECIPROCATING SAWS | 84 | | | For Chain Saws |
| 43 | Hand Held Type | 85 | | | For Band Saws |
| 44 | Powered (e.g., Saber Saw) | 86 | | | Saw Guides (For Keeping Saw |
| | | | | | Blade In Kerf) |

Class 143 (Cont'd)

| | |
|----|--|
| | ACCESSORIES |
| | Saw Guides (For Keeping Saw Blade In Kerf) |
| 87 | For Circular Saws |
| 88 | For Chain Saws |
| 89 | For Band Saws |
| 90 | MISCELLANEOUS |

CLASS 144
WOODWORKING

Section: M-3

Revised: 22 Feb 72
F. Lalande

| | | | | | |
|----|--|----|--|--|---|
| 1 | MATCH MAKING | | | | SHAPING OR DIVIDING |
| 2 | With Packaging Or Box Filling | | | | With Assembling Or Securing |
| 3 | Waxed Cord Or Paper Board | 44 | | | Shoe Lasts |
| 4 | With Card Or Splint Cutting | 45 | | | With Surface Bonding |
| 5 | With Framing And Dipping | 46 | | | With Heat Application |
| 6 | With Framing | 47 | | | With Separate Mechanical Fastening |
| 7 | Splint Framing Or Carrying Mechanisms | 48 | | | Methods |
| 8 | BARK REMOVING | 49 | | | Log Cutting Or Lumber Sawing |
| 9 | Methods | 50 | | | With Chip Production |
| 10 | Combined | 51 | | | Shaving Or Chip Production |
| 11 | With Delimbing Means | 52 | | | Bending Or Straightening |
| 12 | Drums Or Basins | 53 | | | With Turning Or Boring Step |
| 13 | With Continuous Discharge Of Slabs Or Logs | 54 | | | Plural Cutting Operations |
| 14 | Fluid Jets | 55 | | | Simultaneous Production Of Chips And Lumber |
| 15 | Pivotted Or Rotating | 56 | | | Pin Pointing |
| 16 | Impact Type | 57 | | | Disks (e.g. Corks) |
| 17 | Hollow Rotor Or Ring Type | 58 | | | Paddles Or Oars |
| 18 | Chain Or Cable Peeler | 59 | | | Hinge Seat Cutting |
| 19 | Cutter Positioned By Fluid Means | 60 | | | Multi-Operation Or Multi-Purpose Machines (e.g. Universal Machines) |
| 20 | Cutter Or Presser Positioned By Fluid Means | 61 | | | For Specific Articles |
| 21 | Weighted Or Counterweighted Cutter Or Presser | 62 | | | Shingles |
| 22 | Spring-Biased Cutter Or Presser | 63 | | | Handles Or Tools |
| 23 | Implements | 64 | | | Bobbins Or Spools |
| 24 | STUMP REMOVING | 65 | | | Pins, Plugs, Or Wedges |
| 25 | TREE HARVESTING | 66 | | | Clothes Pins |
| 26 | Chipping | 67 | | | Blind Or Sash Cutting |
| 27 | Felling Or Trunk Subdividing | 68 | | | Containers, Trays, Or Parts Thereof |
| 28 | With Delimbing | 69 | | | With A Single Working Spindle (e.g. Convertible) |
| 29 | With Bunching | 70 | | | Planing And Matching |
| 30 | With Bunching | 71 | | | Planing And Sawing |
| 31 | Pivotted Cutting Means | 72 | | | With Sawing Means |
| 32 | Single Cutting Blade | 73 | | | With Boring Means |
| 33 | Delimbing | 74 | | | Matching (i.e. Tongue-and-Groove Cutting) |
| 34 | Travelling Cutter-Head | 75 | | | End |
| 35 | Cutter Positioned By Fluid Means | 76 | | | Veneer Lathes |
| 36 | Methods | 77 | | | With Presser Bars Or Rolls |
| 37 | PUNCTURING OR INCISING | 78 | | | Splitting |
| 38 | Methods | 79 | | | With Feeding Means |
| 39 | REMOVING KNOTS OR OTHER IRREGULARITIES OR FILLING-UP HOLES | 80 | | | Riving |
| 40 | Methods | 81 | | | Splints Or Sticks (e.g. Match Splints) |
| 41 | With Patch Cutting | 82 | | | Toothpicks |
| 42 | SHAPING OR DIVIDING | 83 | | | Excelsiors Or Fibers |
| 43 | With Assembling Or Securing | 84 | | | Sawdust Or Powder |
| | | 85 | | | Shavings Or Chips |

CLASS 144 (cont'd)

- SHAPING OR DIVIDING
- Shavings Or Chips
- 86 Bark Cutters
- 87 Rotary Disc
- 88 With Air Assisted Discharge
- 89 Cylindrical Or Conical
- 90 With Air Assisted Discharge
- 91 Bending Or Straightening
- 92 With Drying Means
- 93 Presses Or Rollers
- 94 Formers
- 95 Dovetailing
- 96 Mortising
- 97 Auger Cutter
- 98 Chain Cutter
- 99 Tenoning
- 100 Planing Or Thicknessing
- 101 Scrapers (e.g. Graining)
- 102 Rotary Cutter (e.g. Disc Type)
- 103 Cylindrical
- 104 Plural
- 105 Miter Cutting
- 106 Pattern Controlled
- 107 Rotating Model
- 108 Template
- 109 Can
- 110 Portable
- 111 Gaining
- 112 Grooving
- 113 Plural Cutter-Heads
- 114 Reciprocating Knives
- 115 Plural Cutter-Heads
- 116 Rotating Cutter-Head
- 117 SOFTENING OR HARDENING
- 118 PLYWOOD OR VENEER PRESSES
- 119 With Heating Or Glue Setting Means
- 120 Continuous
- 121 FEED OR PRESSER MECHANISMS
- 122 Presser Bar Or Chip Breaker
- 123 Endless Belt Or Chain
- 124 Feed Roll
- 125 Weighted Or Spring-Biased
- 126 CUTTER GUARDS
- 127 CUTTER HOODS
- 128 WORK GUIDES
- 129 MISCELLANEOUS

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| 209 | VENEER LATHES |
| 210 | Convertible |
| 211 | Inclined Knives |
| 212 | Knives And Knife Blocks |
| 213 | Presser Bars And Rolls |
| 214 | Stay Logs |
| 215 | Strip Cutting Attachments |
| 216 | MITER CUTTERS |
| 217 | Angle Knife |
| | CUTTERS |
| | Rotary |
| 218 | Miscellaneous |
| 219 | End Thrust |
| 220 | Frusto Conical |
| | Cylindrical |
| 221 | Spiral Bit |
| 230 | Slotted Bit Seat |
| | Saw |
| | Double |
| 222 | Intermediate Cutter |
| | Single |
| 223 | Side Cutter |
| 238 | Wabble |
| 239 | Distorted |
| | Polygonal |
| 224 | T-Slot Bit Clamp |
| 225 | Plane Bit Seat |
| 226 | Convex Bit Seat |
| 227 | Concave Bit Seat |
| | Radial Arms |
| 228 | Plane Bit Seat |
| 229 | Slotted Bit Seat |
| | Disk |
| | Multiple Clamping Disks |
| 231 | Tangential Bit |
| 232 | Pivoted Bit |
| 233 | Shank Bit |
| 234 | Eccentric Segmental Bit |
| | Side Attached Bit |
| 235 | Edge Cutting |
| | Multiple |
| 236 | Pattern |
| 237 | Gang |
| 240 | Solid |
| 241 | Bits |
| | FEED AND PRESSER MECHANISMS |
| 242 | Miscellaneous |
| 243 | Presser Bars And Chip |
| | Breakers |
| 244 | Sectional |
| 245 | Blank Feeders |
| | Rolls |
| | Feed |
| 246 | Miscellaneous |
| 247 | Spring Pressed |
| 248 | Weighted |

| | |
|-----|--|
| | FEED AND PRESSER MECHANISMS |
| | Rolls |
| 249 | Presser |
| 250 | Sectional |
| 251 | CUTTER GUARDS |
| 252 | CUTTER HOODS AND DUST CONVEYORS |
| 253 | WORK GUIDES |
| | WOOD BENDING |
| 254 | Bending And Drying |
| 255 | Bending Rollers |
| 256 | Presses |
| 257 | End Compressors |
| 258 | Hoop Gaging |
| | Former |
| 259 | Fixed |
| 260 | Collapsible |
| 261 | End Thrust |
| 262 | Radial Arm And Roller |
| 263 | Strap And Windlass |
| 264 | Strap And Lever |
| 265 | Strap And Screw |
| 266 | Strap |
| 267 | Pivotal |
| 268 | Coiling |
| 269 | Clamps |
| 270 | Bends |
| 271 | Steaming |
| 279 | GLUE APPLYING AND PRESSING APPARATUS |
| 281 | VENEER PRESSES |
| 282 | Roller |
| 283 | Molding |
| 284 | CORK AND BUNG PRESSES |
| 285 | WORK BENCHES AND TOOL CHESTS COMBINED |
| 286 | WORK BENCHES |
| 287 | Adjustable Stock Rest |
| 288 | WORK HOLDING STANDS IN COMBINATION |
| 309 | PROCESSES |

CLASS 212

MATERIAL OR ARTICLE HANDLING:
CRANE HOISTS AND DRAGLINESRevised: March 1, 1967
Mr. Phillips

Section: M-9

- | | | | |
|----|---------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | COMBINED | 36 | HOISTING POINT FIXED ON JIB OR BOOM |
| 2 | With Dropped Load Scattering | 37 | Horizontally Swinging Jib Or Boom |
| | Or Distributing | 38 | Rotating Mast |
| 3 | ARTICULATED OR SPECIALLY SHAPED | 39 | Elements |
| | BOOM | 40 | Turntables and Rotating Devices |
| 4 | HOISTING POINT ON WHEELED | 41 | Boom Or Mast Construction |
| | CARRIER | 42 | Safety Devices and Load |
| 5 | Bridge | | Indicators |
| 6 | Gantry Type | 43 | DRAGLINES |
| 7 | With Jib | 44 | With Slackline Cableway |
| 8 | Jib | 45 | With Load Lifting Ramp |
| 9 | Rotating or Swinging Mast Or | 46 | Spar Trees and Towers |
| | Jib | | With Airborne Lifting Device Or |
| 10 | Fixed Overhead Track Or Rail | | Lift Assistant (e.g. |
| 11 | Folding Or Portable | | Balloons, Kites, Etc.) |
| 12 | Litter Carriers | 47 | MISCELLANEOUS |
| 13 | Slackline Cableway | | |
| 14 | Tautline Cableway | | |
| 15 | Elements | | |
| 16 | Wheeled Carrier And/Or Hoist | | |
| 17 | Rotating Hoist Or Load | | |
| | Contacting Device | | |
| 18 | Plural Lift Points And | | |
| | Compensating Devices | | |
| 19 | Hoist And Carrier Locks | | |
| 20 | Cableway | | |
| 21 | Cableway | | |
| 22 | Cabs | | |
| 23 | HOISTING POINT FIXED ON JIB OR | | |
| | BOOM | | |
| 24 | Jib Or Boom Pivoted In Vertical | | |
| | Plane | | |
| 25 | Horizontally Swinging Jib Or | | |
| | Boom | | |
| 26 | Level Luffing Cranes | | |
| 27 | Tower Cranes | | |
| 28 | Extensible Jib Or Boom | | |
| 29 | Unitary Structure On Turn- | | |
| | table | | |
| 30 | With Dragline | | |
| 31 | With Dragline | | |
| 32 | Rotating Mast | | |
| 33 | Rolling Pivot Or Luffing | | |
| | Linkage | | |
| 34 | Pivoted Movement Produced By | | |
| | Fluid Operated Piston | | |
| | And Cylinder | | |
| 35 | Pivoted Movement Produced By | | |
| | Gears And/Or Screws | | |

CLASS 241

Amended: 24 Jan 77

GRAIN TREATMENT AND SOLID MATERIAL
COMMINUTION OR DISINTEGRATION

Section: C-3

Established: 3 Oct 61
W.K. McKinnon

GRAIN TREATMENT

- 1 Apparatus
- 9 Powdering or Dusting Or Treating With Gas
- 10 Liquid Treatment
- 11 Insecticide or Fungicide
- 12 With Conveying Means
- 13 Steaming
- 14 Washing or Cleaning

SOLID MATERIAL COMMINUTION OR DISINTEGRATION

- 18 Apparatus
- 19 With Automatic Control
- 20 Feeders and Feed Regulators
- 21 With Screw
- 22 Hopper With Discharge Means
- 23 With Vibrating or Oscillating Element
- 24 Fluid Comminutor Type
- 25 Stationary Abutment Impact Only
- 26 Combined Machines
- 27 Jaw Crushers
- 28 With Multiple Sets of Jaws
- 29 Both Co-operating Surfaces Reciprocate
- 30 Link and Eccentric Type Actuator
- 31 Serial Pivoted Links or Link With Lever Type Actuator
- 32 Means Actuating Pivot of Serial Links
- 33 Elements
- 34 Gyratory Crushers
- 35 With Lubricating Means
- 36 With Feed or Discharge Devices
- 37 With Gyratory Member Sealing Means
- 38 With Means For Adjusting Setting
- 39 With Release Means
- 40 Eccentric Drive Sleeve Within Gyratory Member
- 41 With Eccentric Shaft Gyratory Drive
- 42 Eccentric Gyratory Sleeve Below Gyratory Member
- 43 With Upper Guide or Support for Gyratory Member
- 44 Elements
- 45 Roller Mills
- 46 With Sifters or Screens
- 47 With Plural Sets of Rolls
- 48 With Feed and/or Discharge Mechanism or Control
- 49 Both Co-operating Surfaces Rotate
- 50 Internal Comminuting Surface
- 51 Adjustable or Fieldably Mounted Rotary Surface
- 52 Co-operating Non-Smooth Surface Characteristics

SOLID MATERIAL COMMINUTION OR DISINTEGRATION

- Apparatus
- Roller Mills
 - 53 With Non-Rotary Surface Moving Means
 - 54 Non-Rotary Surface Adjustable or Yieldable
 - 55 Co-operating Non-Smooth Surface Characteristics
 - 56 Elements
 - 57 Rolls and Concaves
- 58 Hammer Mills and Beaters
- 59 Fluid Applied to Material
 - 60 With Plural Comminuting Zones
 - 61 Gas Swept Comminuting Zone
 - 62 With Fan
- 63 With Temperature Modification of Material
- 64 With Separation or Classification of Material Exterior
 - to Comminuting Zone
- 65 Comminuting Surface Provided with Openings for Discharge
- 66 Provided with Special Comminuting Surfaces or Characteristics
 - 67 Adjustable Hinged or Dumping Type Screen or Support
 - 68 Series Material Flow Through Plural Comminuting Zones
 - 69 With Feed and/or Discharge Mechanism or Control
 - 70 With Moving Co-operating Surface or Member
 - 71 Axial and/or Radial Flow of Material
 - 72 Circumferential or Tangential Flow of Material
 - 73 Rotor Structure
 - 74 With Striking Member Adjusting Means
 - 75 Striking Member Pivoted to Rotor
 - 76 Striking Members or Hammers
 - 77 With Attached Wear Members
- 78 Stamp Mills
 - 79 Plural Stamps
 - 80 Elements
- 81 Ball and Rod Mills
 - 82 Fluid Applied to Material
 - 83 Gas Swept Comminuting Zone
 - 84 With Recirculation of Gas to Comminuting Zone
 - 85 With Temperature Modification of Material
 - 86 With Separation or Classification of Material Exterior
 - to Comminuting Zone
 - 87 Discharge from Comminuting Zone through Cylindrical Screen
 - or Grating
 - 88 Discharge from Comminuting Zone through Screen or Grating
 - forming Partition or End Wall
 - 89 Parallel Material Flow through Plural Comminuting Zones
 - 90 Series Material Flow through Plural Comminuting Zones
 - 91 With Feed and/or Discharge
 - 92 With Independent Means Moving Material or Grinding Bodies
 - 93 Compound Movement Receptacle
 - 94 Receptacles
 - 95 Lining
 - 96 Grinding Bodies

(Cont.)

Amended: 5 June 70

Class 241 (Cont'd.)

SOLID MATERIAL COMMUNUTION OR DISINTEGRATION

Apparatus

- 97 Ball Roller Mills
- 98 With Internal Screen Classification
- 99 With Internal Air Classification
- 100 Multiple Race
- 101 Vertical Race
- 102 Edge Runner Mills
- 103 Multiple Runners
- 104 With Rotating Ring Or Pan
- 105 Axes Of Runners Stationary
- 106 Rotating Ring Or Pan
- 107 Disc Mills
- 108 With Feed And/Or Discharge Mechanism Or Control
- 109 Rotary Screw Or Hopper Supply
- 110 Two Co-operating Surfaces Rotating
- 111 Co-axial
- 112 With Yieldably Mounted Disc
- 113 Adjustable Rotary Member
- 114 Vertical Axis
- 115 Rotary Shaft Supported Above Rotary Comminuting Member
- 116 Elements
- 117 Grinding Plates Or Stones
- 118 Cone And Shell Mills
- 119 With Feed And/Or Discharge Mechanism Or Control
- 120 With Moving Co-operating Surface
- 121 Vertical Axis
- 122 Knife Action Comminutors
- 122.1 With Screening
- 123 Pointed Comminuting Instruments
- 124 Stationary Comminuting Surface Or Material Bed
- 125 Centrifugal Projection Of Material
- 126 Conveyor Material Forcing Means
- 127 Attrition Mills
- 128 Processes
- 129 With Solidifying, Consolidating Or Shaping
- 130 Laminated Or Fibrous Mineral Material
- 131 Cereal And Other Seeds And Seed Parts
- 132 With Operation To Detach Or Loosen Adhering Hull Portion
- 133 With Application Of Fluid To, Or Heating Or Cooling Of Whole Seed
- 134 With Separation Or Classification
- 135 With Application Of Fluid Or Lubricant Material
- 136 To Aid Dispersion Or Prevent Chemical Action, Etc.
- 137 With Additional Heating Or Cooling
- 138 Gas Or Vapor
- 139 To Classify Or Separate Material
- 140 Liquids Added To Classify Or Separate Material
- 141 With Heating Or Cooling Of Material
- 142 With Classification Or Separation Of Material

United States Patent Office Classification

July 1972

CLASS 37, EXCAVATING

Original Classification 1922

| | | | |
|------|--|------|--|
| 1 | MISCELLANEOUS | 50 | . Diagonal blade |
| 2R | STUMP AND STONE REMOVERS | 51 | . . Track clearer |
| 2P | . . Tree pushers and bumpers | 52 | . . . Rut cutter |
| 3 | PEAT EXCAVATORS | 53 | . Hand operated |
| 4 | SELF-LOADING VEHICLES | 54 | DREDGERS |
| 5 | . Snow | 55 | . Shellfish |
| 6 | . . Railway | 56 | . Submarine chamber |
| 7 | . Endless floor | 57 | . With screen |
| 8 | . Endless conveyer | 58 | . Suction |
| 9 | . Elevating wheel | 59 | . . Vacuum pump |
| 10 | SNOW COMPRESSOR | 60 | . . Endless bucket |
| 11 | . Heater | 61 | . . With jet pump |
| 12 | SNOW EXCAVATORS AND MELTERS | 62 | . . . Jet digger |
| 13 | . Road former | 63 | . . With jet digger |
| 14 | . Railway | 64 | . . Rotary digger |
| 15 | . . Plow | 65 | . . . Vertical axis |
| 16 | . Hand operated | 66 | . . . Transverse axis |
| 17 | RAILWAY SNOW EXCAVATORS | 67 | . . . Longitudinal axis |
| 18 | . Explosion | 68 | . . . Suction-current operated |
| 19 | . Fluid-current conveyer | 69 | . Endless bucket |
| 20 | . Rotary excavator | 70 | . Excavating wheel |
| 21 | . . Longitudinal axis | 71 | . Scoop |
| 22 | . . . Twin-excavator | 72 | . Pipe supports and couplings |
| 23 | . . . Auxiliary rotary excavator | 73 | . Bottom spud anchor |
| 24 | . . Transverse axis | 74 | . Bank spud anchor |
| 25 | . . . Auxiliary conveyer | 75 | . Scouring |
| 26 | . . Vertical axis | 76 | . . Digger |
| 27 | . . . Auxiliary conveyer | 77 | . . . Rotary |
| 28 | . Scoop and conveyer | 78 | . . . Jet |
| 29 | . Plow or scraper | 79 | . . Current deflector |
| 30 | . . V-shaped | 80R | DITCHERS |
| 31 | . . . With rotary excavator | 80A | . . With side or auxiliary cutters |
| 32 | . . Inclined plane with V divider | 81 | . Screw |
| 33 | . . . Switch | 82 | . . Conveyer |
| 34 | . . . Plural | 83 | . Endless bucket |
| 35 | . . Diagonal blade | 84 | . . Railway |
| 36 | . . Rail | 85 | . . Transverse cut |
| 37 | . . . Third rail | 86 | . . Longitudinal cut |
| 38 | . . . Rotary cutter | 87 | . . . Rotary digger |
| 39 | . . . Plow | 88 | . . . Reciprocating digger |
| 40 | . . Hand operated | 89 | . . . Longitudinal endless conveyer |
| 41 | ROADWAY SNOW EXCAVATORS | 90 | . . . Transverse endless conveyer |
| 43R | . Rotary | 91 | . Wheel excavator |
| 43A | . . . Rotary snow plow blade rotatable about axis inclined to vertical | 92 | . . Longitudinal axis |
| 43B | . . . Paddle type cutter rotatable about longitudinal axis | 93 | . . . Conveyer |
| 43C | . . . Screw type cutter rotatable about longitudinal axis | 94 | . . Transverse axis |
| 43D | . . . Paddle rotatable about transverse axis | 95 | . . . Conveyer |
| 43E | . . . Screw type cutter rotatable about transverse axis | 96 | . . . Longitudinal endless |
| 43F | . . . Paddle type cutter with adjustable rotor shaft | 97 | . . . Transverse endless |
| 43G | . . . Screw type cutter with adjustable rotor shaft | 98 | . Plow |
| 43H | . . . Rotary cutters in V-shaped arrangement | 99 | . . Conveyer |
| 43K | . . . Rotary cutters driven about a vertical axis | 100 | . . . Wheel and belt |
| 43L | . . . Combined snow plow and lawn mower | 101 | . . . Longitudinal endless |
| 42R | . Automobile | 102 | . . . Transverse endless |
| 42VL | . . . Vehicle mounted snow plow with yieldable or overload release means | 103 | . Shovel or scoop |
| 44 | . . V-plow | 104 | RAILWAY GRADERS |
| 45 | . Conveyer | 105 | . Side former |
| 46 | . V-plow | 106 | . Scoop |
| 47 | . . Pusher | 107 | . . Endless conveyer |
| 48 | . . Diverging forwardly | 108R | ROAD-GRADER TYPE |
| 49 | . Inclined plane with V divider | 108A | . . With forms for guiding road grader |
| | | 109 | . Transverse endless scraper or bucket |
| | | | . Plow |
| | | 110 | . . Transverse endless conveyer |
| | | | . . Conveyer wheel |
| | | 111 | . . . Transverse axis |
| | | 112 | . . . Transverse endless conveyer |
| | | 113 | . . . Vertical axis |
| | | 114 | . . . Inclined axis |
| | | 115 | CABLE OPERATED |
| | | 116 | . Boom type |
| | | 117 | . Trolley supported |

| | | | |
|--------|---|---------|---|
| 117.5 | SCRAPER CONVERTIBLE TO OR COMBINED WITH SCOOP, SHOVEL OR THE LIKE | DIG. 6 | Grave diggers |
| 118R | SCOOPS | DIG. 7 | Hydraulic motors |
| 118A | . . Scoops pushed forwardly of vehicle to fill bowl | DIG. 8 | Dredging of undersea modules |
| 119 | . Shellfish | DIG. 9 | Fluid pressure actuated scoops |
| 120 | . Fork or rake | DIG. 10 | Fluid pressure actuated bulldozer |
| 121 | . . Wheeled | DIG. 11 | Fluid pressure actuated scrapers |
| 122 | . Sledged | DIG. 12 | Scoop or scraper attachments |
| 123 | . . Snow | DIG. 13 | Land levelers, scrapers, bowl, etc. |
| 124 | . Wheeled | DIG. 14 | Semi-automatic land leveling scrapers, scoops, etc. |
| 125 | . . Cable operated | DIG. 15 | Self-loading vehicles of front end loader type |
| 126R | . . Four wheel | DIG. 16 | Side cutters for trenching machines |
| 126A | The earth containing compartment is disposed between front and rear supports | DIG. 17 | Trenching machine drive details |
| 126AA | With coaction between apron and bowl | DIG. 18 | Vibration means for excavating tool |
| 126AB | With coaction between apron and ejector | DIG. 19 | Visual aids and indicators for excavating tool |
| 126AC | With significant bowl structure or manipulation | DIG. 20 | Automatic leveling excavators |
| 126AD | With significant apron structure or manipulation | | |
| 126AE | Ejector structure per se and/or manipulation thereof | | |
| 127 | . . . Plural scoop | | |
| 128 | . . . Rear gate | | |
| 129 | . . Two wheel | | |
| 130 | . . . Hand operated | | |
| 131 | . . . Caster wheel or shoe | | |
| 132 | . . . Vehicle actuated | | |
| 133 | . . . Rear gate | | |
| 134 | . . . Lever and latch | | |
| 135 | . Cable operated | | |
| 136 | . . Valved | | |
| 137 | . Handled | | |
| 138 | . . Pivot and latch | | |
| 139 | . . . Reversible | | |
| 140 | . . Dumping runner | | |
| 141R | . Digging edge | | |
| 141T | . . . Bucket teeth details per se | | |
| 142R | . . Teeth | | |
| 142A | Resilient connection, or resilient element in connection between tooth and bucket | | |
| 142.5 | DITCH FILLER | | |
| 182 | ORANGE-PEEL BUCKETS | | |
| 183R | CLAMSHELL BUCKETS | | |
| 183A | . . Bucket provided with releasable catch hooks to support bucket and load | | |
| 184 | . Common pivot | | |
| 185 | . . Crossed lever | | |
| 186 | . Contiguous pivots | | |
| 187 | . Spaced pivots | | |
| 188 | . Link connected | | |
| 189 | ROTARY DIGGER | | |
| 190 | . Endless conveyer | | |
| 191R | ENDLESS DIGGER | | |
| 191A | . . Non-bucket type | | |
| 192R | . Endless conveyer | | |
| 192A | . . . Non-bucket type endless digger | | |
| 193 | MOLE PLOWS | | |
| 194 | SAWMILL-CARRIAGE WHEEL GUARDS | | |
| 195 | PROCESSES | | |
| | DIGESTS | | |
| DIG. 1 | Excavators with automatic controls | | |
| DIG. 2 | Bucket cleaners | | |
| DIG. 3 | Combined implements | | |
| DIG. 4 | Scoops with front aprons | | |
| DIG. 5 | Scoops with front aprons in which the aprons perform a loading function | | |

| Original Classification | 1923 | | |
|-------------------------|--|---------|---|
| 1 | MISCELLANEOUS | 50 | SAP BUCKETS |
| 1.1 | MUSHROOM CULTURE | 51 | . Combined with cover and spout |
| 1.2 | WATER CULTURE | 52 | . Spouts |
| 1.3 | ELECTROCULTURE | 53 | . . With bucket support |
| 1.4 | ALGAE CULTURE | 54 | . Covers |
| 1.41 | POLLINATION | 55 | FALSE STEAMS |
| 1.42 | HEATING SEPARATED EARTH | 56 | SEED TAPES |
| 1.43 | CROP THINNING | 57.5 | INJECTION |
| 1.44 | FLAME CULTIVATING | 57.6 | COATED OR IMPREGNATED SEED |
| 1.5 | PLANT SURFACE CONTACT | 58 | MISCELLANEOUS PROCESSES |
| | MATERIAL APPLICATOR | | |
| 1.7 | MATERIAL DISTRIBUTOR WITH PLANT MANIPULATING, CULTIVATING OR SENSING (e.g., TO POSITION PLANT RELATIVE TO DISTRIBUTOR) | DIG. 1 | Methods of plant breeding and including chromosome multiplication |
| 2 | FROST PREVENTING | DIG. 2 | Treatment of cut flowers for ornamental purposes |
| 3 | CELERY BLANCHING | DIG. 3 | Propagation of plant by cuttings |
| 4 | HEDGE TRAINING | DIG. 4 | Fertilizers and methods of application |
| 5 | COTTON TREATING | DIG. 5 | Use of hormones to regulate plant growth |
| 5.5 | LAYERING | DIG. 6 | Plant growth regulation by control of light thereon |
| 6 | GRAFTING | DIG. 7 | Synthetic resins employed for horticultural purposes |
| 7 | . Budding | DIG. 8 | Treatment of plants and seeds with radio-active energy |
| 8 | TREE SURGERY | DIG. 9 | Physical and chemical treatment of seeds for planting |
| 9 | MULCHING | DIG. 10 | Physical and chemical treatment of agricultural soils |
| 10 | TURPENTINE AND RUBBER | DIG. 11 | The application of protective coatings to plants |
| 11 | . Buckets and spouts | DIG. 12 | Sonic or ultrasonic treatment |
| 12 | . Tools | DIG. 13 | Systemic treatment |
| 14 | SEED TESTERS | | |
| 15 | . Roll | | |
| 16 | . With heater | | |
| 17 | GREENHOUSES | | |
| 18 | . Benches | | |
| 19 | HOTBEDS | | |
| 20 | TREE COVERS | | |
| 21 | . Single tree | | |
| 22 | . . With heater | | |
| 23 | TREE-TRUNK GUARDS | | |
| 24 | . Bolts | | |
| 25 | . Root | | |
| 26 | PLANT COVERS, SHADES AND SCREENS | | |
| 27 | . With irrigator | | |
| 28 | . Covers | | |
| 29 | . . Transparent top | | |
| 30 | . . Open top | | |
| 31 | . . Screen | | |
| 32 | . . Root | | |
| 33 | ORNAMENTAL BEDS | | |
| 34 | PLANT RECEPTACLES | | |
| 35 | . Hanging | | |
| 36 | . Window | | |
| 34.11 | . Shipment package | | |
| 34.12 | . Tied plants | | |
| 34.13 | . Multiple | | |
| 37 | . Transplanting | | |
| 38 | . With irrigators | | |
| 38.1 | . . Wick or porous elements | | |
| 39 | PLANT STANDS | | |
| 40 | . Window | | |
| 41 | FLOWER HOLDERS | | |
| 41.1 | . Embedded | | |
| 41.11 | . Receptacle top supported | | |
| 41.12 | . Stem forced into penetratable holder | | |
| 41.13 | . Holder for stem end (e.g., frog) | | |
| 42 | TREE SUPPORTS | | |
| 43 | . Props | | |
| 44 | PLANT SUPPORTS | | |
| 45 | . Cage | | |
| 46 | . Linear | | |
| 47 | . Vertical | | |
| 48.5 | PLANT IRRIGATORS AND/OR FERTILIZERS | | |

October 1972

CLASS 56, HARVESTERS

56-1

Original Classification 1919

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 1 | <u>MISCELLANEOUS</u> | 14.8 | . . With drive train to harvester powered by ground-engaging wheels |
| 2 | <u>CONVERTIBLE</u> | 14.9 | . . With hitch permitting movement of harvester relative to vehicle |
| 3 | . Cutter and detachable conveyer | 15.1 | . . . With drive from motor for re-positioning harvester |
| 4 | . . . Rake | 15.2 | Cutter assemblage re-positioned |
| 5 | . . . Vertical axis | 15.3 | With flexible drive train to re-positionable harvester |
| 6 | . Cutter and detachable catcher | 15.4 | By means for steering harvester |
| 7 | <u>GANG</u> | 15.5 | By means for adjusting harvester laterally |
| 8 | . Rotating cutting reel | 15.6 | By hitch for separating harvester from vehicle |
| 9 | <u>MARINE</u> | 15.7 | By resilient or universal-action hitch |
| 10 | . With conveyer | 15.8 | For "floating" harvester |
| 10.1 | <u>MOTORIZED HARVESTER</u> | 15.9 | Hitch for pivoting harvester about horizontal axis |
| 10.2 | . With condition-responsive operation | 16.1 | Tined drop-pickup rake on transverse pivot |
| 10.3 | . . Release or slip of drive in response to overload | 16.2 | Longitudinally-extending axis |
| 10.4 | . . Retraction of cutter-unit in response to obstruction | 16.3 | With latchable lever means for pivoting harvester |
| 10.5 | . With randomly-operative control of motor (e.g., for starting or stopping motor) | 16.4 | . Having driven means for handling or treating crop |
| 10.6 | . With plural sources of power | 16.5 | . . For separating one material from another |
| 10.7 | . . For disparate functions | 16.6 | . . Delivering to receptacle or hopper |
| 10.8 | . With selective control of drive means | 16.7 | . Having motor on ground-supported carrier |
| 10.9 | . . By valve for controlling fluid-pressure motor | 16.8 | . . With dispenser of fluent material |
| 11.1 | . . By means for varying speed-ratio of drive | 16.9 | . . Motor used for plural devices or functions |
| 11.2 | . . By means for reversing drive | 17.1 | . . And cutter adjustable relative to ground |
| 11.3 | . . By brake and disengageable drive (e.g., clutch) | 17.2 | . . . By adjusting ground wheel or skid relative to carrier |
| 11.4 | . . By controlling plural drive trains | 17.3 | . . And element guiding vegetation to cutter |
| 11.5 | . . . Including clutch-assemblages | 17.4 | . . And guard |
| 11.6 | . . By means for regulating tautness of belt drive | 17.5 | . . And rotatable blade on motor shaft |
| 11.7 | . . By clutch-assemblage | 17.6 | . . And drive train to reciprocating or oscillating cutter |
| 11.8 | . . . Connecting motor to cutter or transit wheels | 27.5 | <u>TOBACCO</u> |
| 11.9 | . Having fluid-pressure or stored-energy motor | 28 | <u>COTTON</u> |
| 12.1 | . With means for reconditioning cutter or picker | 29 | . Flail or whip |
| 12.2 | . With means for using heat or exhaust from engine | 30 | . Pneumatic |
| 12.3 | . With means for lubricating drive train | 31 | . . Individually directed |
| 12.4 | . With drive train for imparting compound movement to finger-like elements | 32 | . . Nozzles |
| 12.5 | . . Rotating and orbiting elements | 33 | . . Strippers |
| 12.6 | . With separable or vibration-damping drive train | 34 | . . Comb |
| 12.7 | . Including cutter yieldably mounted on its drive means | 35 | . . . Moving |
| 12.8 | . Including driven air-blower unit | 36 | . . Pickers |
| 12.9 | . . For drawing vegetation to harvester | 37 | . . Individually directed |
| 13.1 | . . . To suction head | 38 | . . . Endless belt |
| 13.2 | With beater at suction head | 39 | Manually operated |
| 13.3 | . . For discharging crop from harvester | 40 | . . Rotary or oscillating |
| 13.4 | . . . By blower on cutter-driving shaft | 41 | . . . Spindle |
| 13.5 | . Including plural operating units and drive | 42 | Belt carried |
| 13.6 | . . Separately-acting cutter units | 43 | Cum-track guide |
| 13.7 | . . . For disparate cutting operations | 44 | Rotary carrier |
| 13.8 | In series arrangement | 45 | Flexible spindle |
| 13.9 | With conveyer between units | 46 | Reciprocating |
| 14.1 | . Separately-acting opposed-roller-couple units | 47 | Cum-track guide |
| 14.2 | . . . With opposed-gatherer-couple unit | 48 | . . . Drum |
| 14.3 | . . Gatherer unit and vegetation-cutter unit | 49 | . . Endless belt |
| 14.4 | . . . Horizontal-axis-reel gatherer | 50 | . . Spindles |
| 14.5 | . . Cutter unit and conveyer unit | 51 | <u>CORNSTALK TYPE</u> |
| 14.6 | . . . With thresher or crop-separator unit | 52 | . Stalk breakers |
| 14.7 | . Including motorized vehicle causing transit of harvester | 53 | . Cutters |
| | | 54 | . . Broom corn |
| | | 55 | . . . Reel gatherer |
| | | 56 | . . Toppers with cutters |
| | | 57 | . . . Reel gatherer |
| | | 58 | . . . Horizontal axis |
| | | 59 | . . . Endless-chain gatherer |
| | | 60 | . . With choppers |

| <u>CORNSTALK TYPE</u> | | | |
|-----------------------|---|--------|--|
| | . Cutters | 121.41 | . Laterally self-aligning gauging and cutting means |
| | . . . With choppers | 121.42 | . . . With preliminary foliage arranging |
| 61 | . . . With catchers | 121.43 | . Plural cuts at successive heights and/or slitting |
| 62 | . . . With strippers | 121.44 | . . . With cut top disposal |
| 63 | . . . With toppers | 121.45 | . . . Movable disposing members |
| 64 | . . . With pickers or huskers | 121.46 | . Gauge and cutter relatively adjustable responsive to height and/or side of plant |
| 65 | . . . Reel gatherer | 122 | <u>CUTTING, CONVEYING AND THRESHING</u> |
| 66 | . . . Endless-chain gatherer | 123 | . Reciprocating cutter |
| 67 | . . . Self-binders | 124 | . . . Central swath, co-axial wheels |
| 68 | . . . Upright binder | 125 | . . . Longitudinally hinged cutter frame |
| 69 | . . . Endless-chain gatherer | 126 | <u>SEED GATHERERS OR STRIPPERS</u> |
| 70 | Binder position adjustable | 127 | . Fixed comb |
| 71 | . . . With dischargers | 128 | . . . Rotary beater |
| 72 | . . . Crane type | 129 | . . . Central swath, co-axial wheels |
| 73 | With gatherers | 130 | . Moving comb |
| 74 | Reel | 131 | <u>CUTTING, CONVEYING AND BINDING</u> |
| 75 | Endless chain | 132 | . Wire-twister type |
| 76 | . . . Endless apron | 133 | . Straw-band type |
| 77 | Reel gatherer | 134 | . Folding platform |
| 78 | Endless-chain gatherer | 135 | . High outside binder |
| 79 | . . . Horizontally moving and tilting | 136 | . . . Folding binder frame |
| 80 | With gatherers | 137 | . . . Binder position adjustable |
| 81 | Reel | 138 | . . . Knotting |
| 82 | Endless chain | 139 | . . . Knotting |
| 83 | . . . Tilting | 140 | . Upright binder |
| 84 | With gatherers | 141 | . Endwise delivery |
| 85 | Spiral | 142 | . . . Knotting |
| 86 | Reel | 143 | . Low down |
| 87 | Horizontal axis | 144 | . . . Curved path |
| 88 | Endless chain | 145 | . . . Knotting |
| 89 | Fixed | 146 | . . . Inside delivery |
| 90 | . . . Retracting support | 147 | . . . Knotting |
| 91 | Reel gatherer | 148 | . . . Outside delivery |
| 92 | Reel gatherer | 149 | . . . Through bull wheel |
| 93 | . . . Endless-chain gatherer | 150 | . . . Knotting |
| 94 | . . . With gatherers | 151 | . . . Knotting |
| 95 | . . . Spiral | 152 | . . . Knotting |
| 96 | . . . Reel | 153 | <u>CUTTING AND CONVEYING</u> |
| 97 | Horizontal axis | 154 | . Endless cutter |
| 98 | . . . Endless chain | 155 | . Oscillating cutter |
| 99 | . . . Fixed | 156 | . Rotary cutting reel |
| 100 | Fixed cutter | 157 | . Rotary cutting disk |
| 101 | . . . Fixed cutter | 158 | . Reciprocating-cutter type |
| 102 | . . . Cutting members | 159 | . . . Folding platform |
| 103 | . . . Pickers or huskers | 160 | . . . With binder's platform |
| 104 | . . . Roller | 161 | . . . Self-raking mechanism |
| 105 | . . . Plurality of rows | 162 | . . . Belt-carried endless path |
| 106 | With endless-chain gatherers only | 163 | . . . Hand-raking mechanism |
| 107 | . . . Auxiliary ear detacher | 164 | . . . Self-raking mechanism |
| 108 | With endless-chain gatherers only | 165 | . . . Gaveling tongs |
| 109 | . . . Movable gatherer | 166 | . . . Dumping catcher |
| 110 | Spiral | 167 | . . . Rotating |
| 111 | Endless chain only | 168 | Reciprocating head |
| 112 | Adjustable roller frame | 169 | Vertical axis |
| 113 | . . . Fixed snapper | 170 | Switch |
| 114 | . . . Comb | 171 | Automatic control |
| 115 | With knife | 172 | Auxiliary manual control |
| 116 | . . . Moving comb | 173 | . . . Reciprocating |
| 117 | . . . Moving knife | 174 | Belt actuated |
| 118 | . . . On endless chain | 175 | Reciprocating belt |
| 119 | . . . Gatherers or guides | 176 | . . . Vertical circuit |
| 120 | . . . Sheaf loaders | 177 | Belt carried |
| 121 | . . . Sheaf carriers | 178 | . . . Horizontal circuit |
| 500 | <u>STALK CHOPPERS</u> | 179 | Belt carried |
| 501 | . Gathering by air current | 180 | . . . Rake heads and arms |
| 502 | . With driven pickup | 181 | . . . Endless carrier |
| 503 | . Rotating on vertical axis | 182 | . . . Deflected course |
| 504 | . Rotating on horizontal transverse axis | 183 | . . . Intermittent |
| 505 | . . . With transverse ledger plate | 184 | . . . With discharging catcher |
| 121.4 | <u>CUTTERS WITH PLANT OR CROP CONTACTING GAUGE (e.g., SEED TOPPERS)</u> | | |

October 1972

CLASS 56, HARVESTERS

56-5

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| <u>CUTTING AND CONVEYING</u> | |
| 185 | Reciprocating-cutter type |
| 186 | Endless carrier |
| 187 | Elevated delivery |
| 188 | Central cutter, co-axial wheels |
| 189 | Tilting platform |
| 190 | Pivoted tongue |
| 191 | Swathing attachments |
| 192 | Windshields |
| 193 | Binder's platforms |
| 194 | <u>CUTTING AND WINDROWING</u> |
| 195 | <u>CUTTING AND RAKING</u> |
| 196 | <u>CUTTING AND CATCHING</u> |
| 197 | Side cutter |
| 198 | Rear |
| 199 | Front |
| 200 | Rotating cutting reel |
| 201 | Catchers |
| 202 | Discharging |
| 203 | Manually propelled |
| 204 | Catchers |
| 205 | Discharging |
| 206 | Revolving |
| 207 | Upwardly swinging rear gate |
| 208 | Rearwardly dropping member |
| 209 | <u>SHELLED-GRAIN CATCHERS</u> |
| 210 | <u>PLATFORM ADJUSTMENTS</u> |
| 211 | Side hill |
| 212 | Main frame |
| 213 | Traction operated |
| 214 | Vertically and longitudinally tilting |
| 215 | Simultaneous vertical adjustment |
| 216 | Vertical |
| 217 | Segment-rack and pinion |
| 218 | Simultaneous |
| 219 | Simultaneous |
| 220 | <u>TONGUE ADJUSTMENTS AND SUPPORTS</u> |
| 221 | <u>STANDING-GRAIN CATCHERS</u> |
| 222 | Rotating reel, horizontal axis |
| 223 | Adjustable position |
| 224 | With driving means |
| 225 | Sliding angular gear |
| 226 | Belt with adjustable tension |
| 227 | Concentric |
| 228 | Supplementary bat movement |
| 229 | Adjustable bats |
| 230 | <u>TRANSPORTING ATTACHMENTS</u> |
| 231 | <u>CUTTING</u> |
| 232 | Railroad |
| 233 | Rotating cutting reel |
| 234 | Reciprocating cutter |
| 235 | Hedge or plant-row trimmers |
| 236 | Plurality of cutters |
| 237 | All rotary disk |
| 238 | All reciprocating |
| 239 | Single cutter for top or side |
| 240 | Successive cuts at different heights |
| 241 | Hand-operated cutter |
| 242 | Oscillating |
| 243 | Single pair of shears |
| 244 | Reciprocating |
| 245 | Hand crank |
| 246 | Endless cutter |
| 247 | Side cut |
| 248 | Oscillating cutter |
| 249 | Vertical cut |
| 250 | Side cut |
| 251 | Rotating cutting-reel type |
| 252 | Interchangeable cutting assembly |
| 253 | Sharpening |
| 254 | Auxiliary cutter |
| 255 | Cutter in front of wheel tread |
| 256 | Co-axial wheels central cut |
| 257 | Internal gear single pinion |
| 258 | Rotating-cutting-disk type |
| 259 | Vertical cut |
| 260 | Reciprocating central cutter |
| 261 | Co-axial wheels |
| 262 | Double sickle |
| 263 | Pitman drive |
| 264 | With lever |
| 265 | Cam drive |
| 266 | With lever |
| 267 | Reciprocating side cutter |
| 268 | Through-wheel drive |
| 269 | Reversible |
| 270 | Horizontally folding |
| 271 | Rear cut |
| 272 | Co-axial wheels |
| 273 | Cam or lever drive |
| 274 | Front cut |
| 275 | Co-axial wheels |
| 276 | Power-operated lift |
| 277 | Automatic clutch shipper |
| 278 | Double sickle |
| 279 | Lifting and rocking cutter bar |
| 280 | With foot lever |
| 281 | Gag lever |
| 282 | Cutter-bar mountings only |
| 283 | Cutter-bar mountings only |
| 284 | Gag lever |
| 285 | Cutter-bar mountings only |
| 286 | Lifting cutter bar |
| 287 | Cutter-bar mountings only |
| 288 | With foot lever |
| 289 | Gag lever |
| 290 | Cutter-bar mountings only |
| 291 | Alignments |
| 292 | Cutter members |
| 293 | Endless |
| 294 | Horizontal orbit |
| 295 | With tension adjustment |
| 296 | Oscillating |
| 297 | Rotating cutting reel |
| 298 | Rotating cutting disk |
| 299 | Reciprocating |
| 300 | Double sickle |
| 301 | Sickles and guard fingers and bars |
| 302 | Sickles |
| 303 | Detachable sections |
| 304 | Detachable from end of bar |
| 305 | Auxiliary locking bar |
| 306 | Shoes and knife heads |
| 307 | Antifriction devices |
| 308 | Guiding clips |
| 309 | Shock absorbers |
| 310 | Guard fingers and bars |
| 311 | Modified finger |
| 312 | With ledger plate |
| 313 | Fingers only |
| 314 | With ledger plate |
| 315 | Supplemental lifting fingers |
| 316 | Socket for guard-finger point |
| 317 | Track clearers and dividers |
| 318 | Supplemental vertical cutter |
| 319 | Reciprocating |
| 320 | Driven |
| 321 | With shoe-point socket |
| 322 | Foldable |
| 323 | Supplemental clearer |
| 324 | Housing or guard |
| 325 | With discharge opening |
| 326 | <u>ANTI-SIDE-DRAFT DEVICES</u> |
| 327 | <u>GRAIN WHEELS AND CASTERS</u> |
| 328 | <u>SEATS</u> |
| 329 | <u>GRAIN CRADLES</u> |

| | | | |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| 324.5 | <u>TRAIL CRADLES</u> | 396 | Wheel supported |
| 327K | Connections | 397 | With lifting means |
| 327A | <u>VEGETABLE CATCHERS</u> | 398 | Draft operated |
| 328K | Asparagus harvesters | 399 | Fenders |
| 328TS | <u>FRUIT CATCHERS</u> | 400 | Rake teeth and fastenings |
| 329 | Tree shaker | 400.01 | <u>HAND RAKES</u> |
| 330 | Catchers | 400.02 | Rotary or endless |
| 331 | Berry strippers | 400.03 | Impaling type |
| 332 | Berry clippers | 400.04 | Corbined, convertible and attachments |
| 333 | Pole supported | 400.05 | With cutter, scraper or spreader |
| 334 | Pivoted jaw | 400.06 | Directed oppositely to rake |
| 335 | Chute | 400.07 | Acting simultaneously with rake |
| 336 | Pivoted knife | 400.08 | With cleaner |
| 337 | Chute | 400.09 | With ground support |
| 338 | Sliding jaw | 400.1 | With actuating linkage |
| 339 | Sliding knife | 400.11 | With guard or material receiver |
| 340 | Fixed detaching member | 400.12 | Grasping type |
| 341 | Chute | 400.13 | With ground support |
| 342 | <u>RAKING AND BINDING</u> | 400.14 | With ground support |
| 343 | Hand | 400.15 | Skid or runner type |
| 344 | Cord-knotter type | 400.16 | With plural sets of tines |
| 345 | <u>RAKING AND LOADING</u> | 400.17 | Broom type |
| 346 | Endless carrier | 400.18 | Adjustable or expansible |
| 347 | Intermittent discharge | 400.19 | Adjustable, folding or take down |
| 348 | With movable feeder | 400.2 | Biased pivoted head or tines |
| 349 | Stationary rake teeth | 400.21 | Tines or teeth |
| 350 | Stationary rake teeth | 401 | <u>SHEARERS</u> |
| 351 | Rear delivery | 402 | Automatic feed |
| 352 | With movable feeder | 403 | Self-binding |
| 353 | Stationary rake teeth | 404 | Vertical position |
| 354 | Stationary rake teeth | 405 | Automatic shock-delivery trip |
| 355 | Side delivery | 406 | Oscillating sheaf-delivery member |
| 356 | With movable feeder | 407 | Sheaf turned end for end |
| 357 | Stationary rake teeth | 408 | Forwardly tilting shock |
| 358 | Stationary rake teeth | 409 | Automatic shock-delivery trip |
| 359 | With movable feeder | 410 | Vertical position |
| 360 | Stationary rake teeth | 411 | Rotary, vertical axis |
| 361 | Intermittent discharge | 412 | Automatic shock-delivery trip |
| 362 | Walking rake | 413 | Oscillating sheaf-delivery member |
| 363 | Auxiliary rake | 414 | Automatic shock-delivery trip |
| 364 | Lifting reels | 415 | Alternating sheaf delivery |
| 365 | <u>COVERED RAKES AND HEADS</u> | 416 | Alternating sheaf delivery |
| 366 | Side-delivery rake | 417 | Sheaf turned end for end |
| 367 | Revolving rake | 418 | Automatic shock-delivery trip |
| 368 | Draft dumping rake | 419 | Forwardly tilting shock |
| 369 | Transverse tedder crank shaft | 420 | Automatic shock-delivery trip |
| 370 | <u>TEDDERS</u> | 421 | Barber |
| 371 | Mower attachment | 422 | Feed stopped during shock delivery |
| 372 | Rotary, transverse axis | 423 | Reinwardly opening former |
| 373 | Transverse crank shaft | 424 | Shock turned end for end |
| 374 | Tedder forks | 425 | Vertical position |
| 375 | <u>HAUSE RAKES</u> | 426 | Rotary, vertical axis |
| 376 | Side delivery | 427 | Direct drop |
| 377 | Rotary | 428 | Divided former |
| 378 | Rear delivery | 429 | Self-binding |
| 379 | Revolving | 430 | With compressor |
| 380 | Wheels supported | 431 | Props |
| 381 | Fixed rake axis | 432 | <u>COMPRESSING AND BINDING</u> |
| 382 | Rake-tooth-engaging stop | 433 | Cord knocker type |
| 383 | Rake-tooth-engaging stop | 434 | Adjustable position |
| 384 | Wheel supported | 435 | Knotting |
| 385 | Contractible | 436 | Pressure tripped |
| 386 | Draft dumpers | 437 | Upstanding compressor control |
| 387 | Direct draft | 438 | Packing |
| 388 | Frictional | 439 | Knotting |
| 389 | Spur gear | 440 | Packing |
| 390 | Sliding belt or bar | 441 | Knotting |
| 391 | Power and clutch | 442 | Knotting |
| 392 | Transverse tension reel | 443 | Packing |
| 393 | Hand lever pulled back to dump | 444 | Knotting |
| 394 | Hand lever connected with rake head | 445 | Pickers |
| 395 | Clearers | 446 | Auxiliary manual trip |

October 1972

CLASS 56, HARVESTERS

56-5

COMPRESSING AND BINDING

- 448 . Cord knottor type
- 449 . . Needle cleaners and guards
- 450 . . Ejectors and discharge gates
- 451 . Wire twister type
- 452 . . Single wire
- 453 . . . Curved binder arm
- 454 Laterally mounted
- 455 Forked end
- 456 Twister on binder arm
- 457 . . Twisters
- 458 . Band-tucker type
- 459 . . Straw bund
- 460 . . . Band forming
- 461 Rotating bundle
- 462 . . . Band formers
- 463 . Prepared band
- 464 . Cord band and clip
- 465 . . Flat metal clip

GRAIN ADJUSTERS

- 467 . On deck
- 468 . . Head or butt evener
- 469 . . . Oscillating
- 470 . . . Endless apron
- 471 . . Feeders
- 472 . . Retarding arms
- 473 . Longitudinally moving straightening finger

SHEAF OR BUNDLE DISCHARGING CARRIERS

- 474 . Automatic discharge
- 475 . . Directly tilting
- 476 . Endless carrier
- 477 . Folding tines
- 478 . Opening bottom
- 479 . Directly tilting

473.5 CARRIERSDIGESTS

- DIG. 1 Crusher digest
- DIG. 2 Methods digest
- DIG. 3 Ground effect
- DIG. 4 Friction Drive
- DIG. 5 With material distribution
- DIG. 6 Clutches and gearing
- DIG. 7 Remote control implement
- DIG. 8 Air gathering
- DIG. 9 Detachable implement
- DIG. 10 Uneven terrain compensation
- DIG. 11 Hydraulic
- DIG. 12 Brush
- DIG. 13 Bermuda grass cutters
- DIG. 14 Hitch
- DIG. 15 Condition responsive
- DIG. 16 Movable cutter without stationary cutter bar
- DIG. 17 Cutter details
- DIG. 18 Handles
- DIG. 19 Beaters and wipers
- DIG. 20 Blades, reels and guards
- DIG. 21 Raking and windrowing
- DIG. 22 Underslung yieldable rotary mower
- DIG. 23 Dehydrating

January 1973

111-1

CLASS 111. PLANTING

Original Classification 1917

- 1 MISCELLANEOUS
- 2 PLANT SETTING
- 3 . Drilling machines
- 4 . Manually-operated implements
- 6 LIQUID OR GAS
- 7 . Drilling machines
- 7.1 . Hand manipulated
- 7.2 . . . Implement carried supply
- 7.3 . . . Work operated valve
- 7.4 . . . Non-gravity fluid feed
- 8 DRILLING AND BROADCASTING
- 9 . Main and auxiliary frame machines
- 10 BROADCASTING
- 11 . Machines with scatterer
- 12 . . Main and auxiliary frame
- 13 . Main and auxiliary frame machines
- 14 DRILLING
- 15 . Hill-planting machines
- 16 . . Check correcting
- 17 . . . With automatic regulator
- 18 . . Frame and planting-element arrangement
- 19 . . . With tractive-belt feed drive
- 20 . . . Sectional main frame
- 21 Break joint
- 22 . . . Main and auxiliary frame
- 23 Rotary-marker operator
- 24 Hopper-carrying auxiliary
- 25 . . Depositing and marking mechanisms
- 26 . . . Powder marking
- 27 . . . Driving marking
- 28 Revolving
- 29 . . . Driven marker
- 30 Plunging
- 31 Hill covering
- 32 Revolving
- 33 . . Marking mechanisms
- 34 . . Depositing mechanisms
- 35 . . . Interchangeably operable
- 36 . . . Primarily axle-driven
- 37 Intermittently controlled
- 38 Check-wire tripped
- 39 Both feeder and valve
- 40 With wire-actuated valve
- 41 With wire-actuated valve
- 42 . . . Endless-belt tripped
- 43 . . . Line-wire driven
- 44 Reel carried
- 45 Check-wire tripped
- 46 Both feeder and valve
- 47 Trip-fork mechanisms
- 48 Guides
- 49 Wire-end-anchoring devices
- 50 . . . Manually operated
- 51 . . . Accumulators
- 52 . . Frame and planting-element arrangement
- 53 . . Sectional main frame
- 54 . . . Flexible
- 55 With auxiliary frame
- 56 Break joint
- 57 Extensible
- 58 V-shaped
- 59 . . . Main and auxiliary frame
- 60 . . . Plurality of auxiliaries
- 61 Unitarily controlled
- 62 Floating auxiliary
- 63 Hopper carrying
- 64 Detachable
- 65 Single row
- 66 Tool-bar type

- 67 With lift and ungear
- 68 . . . With crank-axle lift
- 69 . . With adjustable planter elements
- 70 . . Rigid
- 71 . . . Single row
- 72 Manually operated depositing mechanism
- 73 Multiple depositing
- 74 Revolving hopper
- 75 Vibrating hopper
- 76 Vibrating delivery chute
- 77 Rotating dispenser
- 78 Axle mounted
- 79 . . Single-row implements
- 80 . . Multiple depositing
- 81 . . Planter-element arrangement
- 82 . . Hand propelled
- 83 . . Lister units
- 84 . . Drag-bar units
- 85 . . Drill sets
- 86 . . Drill teeth
- 87 . . Rotary furrower
- 88 . . . Multiple disk
- 89 DIBBLING
- 90 . . Revolving-hopper implements
- 91 . . . Revolving-dibble-carrier implements
- 92 . . Manually-operated implements
- 93 . . Machine attached
- 94 . . Spacing in hill
- 95 . . . Regulated discharge
- 96 . . . Sliding-plunger control
- 97 . . Multiple-staff control
- 98 . . Footplate control
- 99 . Dibbles

DIGESTS

- DIG. 1 Methods of planting seeds and miscellaneous compositions

| Original Classification: | 1900 | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| 50 | <u>MATCH MAKING</u> | 3P . . . Slabbing-off, log squaring |
| 51 | . Wax and paper | 3Q . . . Mechanical sequence |
| 52 | . Cutting, framing, and dipping | 3S . . . Mechanical sequence by tape |
| 53 | . . Die punches | 5 . . . Blind and sash cutting |
| 54 | . Cutting and framing | 6 . . . Relishing |
| 55 | . . Die punches | 7 . . . Box blank |
| 56 | . . . Fixed | 8 . . . Chair-round tenoning and sawing |
| 57 | . Cutting and coiling | 9 . . . Clothespin |
| 58 | . Framing and dipping | 10 . . . Conveyor flight |
| 59 | . Coiling | 11 . . . Handle |
| 60 | . Dipping | 12 . . . Pin |
| 61 | . Box filling | 13 . . . Shingle |
| 62 | . Dipping frames | 14 . . . Spool |
| 63 | . . Emptying | 15 . . . Wheel tenoning and boring |
| 64 | . . Filling | 16 . . . Wheel hub |
| 65 | . . . Hopper feed | 18 . . . Wheel-spoke tenoning and sawing |
| 66 | . Dipping frames | 19 . . . Window-stile-pocket cutting |
| 207 | <u>SPRINT FEED MECHANISM</u> | 4 . . . Circular section |
| 208R | <u>OSIER PEELERS</u> | Single or combined |
| 208A | . . Disk knife | 20 . . . Disk cutting and boring |
| 208B | . . Drums and tanks | 21 . . . Disk cutting |
| 208C | . . Hand tools | 23 . . . Rotary tubular cutter |
| 208D | . . Hydraulic | 24 . . . Sweep cutter |
| 208E | . . Hollow head cutter | 25 . . . Box hooping |
| 208F | . . Simultaneously rotating and advancing log | 26 . . . Comb-teeth cutting |
| 208G | . . Non-traveling log | 27 . . . Hinge-seat cutting |
| 208H | . . Step-by-step | 29 . . . Piano-hammer felting |
| 208J | . . Chain, cable, flail, hammer or percussive tool | 28 . . . Pencil-wood making |
| 208K | . . Tree climber | 28.1 . . . Pencil sharpening |
| 2R | <u>SPECIAL-WORK MACHINES</u> | 28.11 . . . Hand-manipulable |
| 2A | . . Core and panel machines | 28.2 . . . Including elongated work holder or guide for edge-beveling |
| 2B | . . Box hinging | 28.3 . . . Movable tool |
| 2C | . . Box making | 28.4 . . . Work-actuated tool drive |
| 2D | . . Block surfacing | 28.5 . . . Work-controlled switch for tool drive |
| 2E | . . Cork cutting and making | 28.6 . . . Rotatable or revoluble |
| 2F | . . Shuttles and bobbins | 28.7 . . . Planetary |
| 2G | . . Ten pins | 28.71 . . . Plural tools |
| 2H | . . Bowling balls | 28.72 . . . Including orbital or electric motor drive |
| 2J | . . Timber punching | 28.8 . . . Work holder or guide also rotary |
| 2K | . . . Perforating and expanding | 28.9 . . . Rotary work holder or guide |
| 2L | . . Ring joints | 30 . . . Pin pointing |
| 2M | . . Patch cutting | 32 . . . Screw driving |
| 2N | . . Stump removing | 33 . . . Tray making |
| 2P | . . Ratan | 34R . . . Tree felling |
| 2Q | . . Ladder | 34A . . . Tree pullers and pushers |
| 2S | . . Racks and grids | 34B . . . Tree felling methods |
| 2T | . . Staggering | 34C . . . Anti-split clamps |
| 2UA | . . Oil cake trimmer | 34D . . . Burning and charring |
| 2V | . . Wooden shoes and lasts | 34E . . . Shears |
| 2W | . . Coat hanger | 34F . . . Single blade and pass |
| 2XA | . . Golf clubs | 1R <u>COMBINED MACHINES</u> |
| 2Y | . . Lifters | 1A . . . Turret tools |
| 2Z | . . De-limbing | 1B . . . Coaxial tools, different work levels |
| 2AA | . . De-knotting | 1C . . . Tippable frame, shopsmith type |
| 3R | . . Combined | 1D . . . Combined bandsaw |
| 3A | . . . Electrical sequence control | 1E . . . Hand-held |
| 3B | . . . Electrical, hydraulic sequence control | 1F . . . Attachments to hand-held |
| 3C | . . . Hydraulic sequence control | 1G . . . Different motor positions |
| 3D | . . . Timber cutting and handling | 1H . . . Levels on machine |
| 3E | . . . Assembly-line type | 1J . . . Flexible shaft drive |
| 3F | . . . Pivoted traveling | 35R . . . Boring and sawing |
| 3G | . . . Wheels and hubs | 35A . . . Attachments for converting one tool to other |
| 3H | . . . Gaining and boring ties | 36 . . . Planing and matching |
| 3J | . . . Tract car | 37 . . . Planing, matching, and dividing |
| 3K | . . . Spitting | 38 . . . Planing and polishing |
| 3L | . . . Box making | 39 . . . Planing and sawing |
| 3M | . . . Cord and strip wood connector | 40 . . . Riving and shaving |
| 3N | . . . Printing or marking | 41 . . . Shaping and dividing |
| | | 42 . . . Slicing and scoring |
| | | 43 . . . Slicing and shaving |

January 1973

CLASS 144, WOODWORKING

144-2

| | | | |
|--------------------------|--|-------|---|
| <u>COMBINED MACHINES</u> | | 132 | . . Bit adjustments |
| | . Slicing and shaving | 121 | . Reciprocating cutter |
| 44 | . . Converging knives | 122 | . . Lateral |
| 46 | . Turning and boring | 123 | . Endless cutter carrier |
| 47 | . Turning and polishing | 128 | . Endless bed |
| 48 | . Turning and sawing | 129 | . Bed adjustments |
| 49 | <u>MISCELLANEOUS SINGLE-OPERATION MACHINES</u> | 130 | . Cutter adjustments |
| | <u>MORTISING</u> | 133R | <u>GAINING</u> |
| 67 | . Multiple chisel | 135A | . . Tie gaining, ties (skepters) pass through machine |
| 68 | . . Portable | 133B | . . Traveling on railway track |
| 69 | . Auger cutter | | <u>SHAPING</u> |
| 70 | . . Portable | 134R | . Miscellaneous |
| 71 | . . Automatic step feed | 134A | . . . Vertical spindle |
| 72 | . Chain cutter | 134B | . . . Overhanging |
| 73 | . . Portable | 134C | . . . Overhanging, horizontal swinging cutter |
| | . Chisel | 134D | . . . Hand tools |
| 74 | . . Boring and mortising | 134E | . . . Sabot and shoe making |
| 75 | . Chisel | 134F | . . . Heel forming |
| 76 | . . Portable | 135 | . Box trimming |
| 77 | . Chisel reversers | 136R | . Grooving |
| 78 | . Hollow chisel and bit | 136A | . . . Core boy |
| 79 | . . Portable | 136B | . . . Stringer |
| 80 | . Oscillating chisel | 136C | . . . Hand tool |
| 81 | . . Portable | 136D | . . . Hand holds |
| 82 | . Rotary cutter | 136E | . . . Battery spacers |
| 83 | . . Portable | 136F | . . . Umbrella sticks |
| 84 | . Work supports | 136G | . . . Corner grooves |
| 85 | <u>DOVETAILING</u> | 136H | . . . Log or poles |
| 86 | . Consecutive cutters | 136J | . . . Gunstock |
| 87 | . Frusto-conical bit | | . Pattern |
| 88 | . Inclined chisel | 137 | . . Miscellaneous |
| 89 | . Inclined rotary disk | 138 | . . Polygonal forms, indexed work |
| 90R | <u>MATCHING</u> | 139 | . . Rotating table, shifting cutter |
| 90A | . . Matching cutters | 140 | . . Gear-guided cutter |
| 91 | . End | 141 | . . Crank-guided cutter |
| 92 | <u>BORING</u> | | . . Cam |
| 93R | . Special work | 142 | . . . Cutter guiding |
| 93A | . . . Lasts | 143 | . . . Work guiding |
| | . Brush | | . . Templet |
| 96 | . . Titling work holder | 144R | . . . Cutter guiding |
| 97 | . Wheel hub | 144A | Tool support swingable in horizontal |
| | . . Axial | 144B | Propellers |
| 98 | . . . Stationary bitstock | 144C | Violins |
| 99 | . . . Stationary work | 144D | Oars |
| 100 | . . . Inclined bitstock | 144.5 | Templets |
| 103 | . Swinging | 145R | . . . Work guiding |
| | . Portable | 145A | Vertical spindle cutter |
| 104 | . . Hand | 145B | Shaping lasts |
| 106 | . . . Angularly adjustable | 145C | Vertical spindle, anti-friction collar |
| | . Long work | | . Oscillating knife |
| 108 | . . Hand-operated step feed | 146 | . Reciprocating knife |
| | <u>PLANERS</u> | 147 | . Reversible cutter |
| 114R | . Miscellaneous | 148 | . Pattern knife, swinging frame |
| 114A | . . . Sharpeners | 149 | . Rotary cutter, end thrust |
| 115 | . Scrapers | 150 | . Universally jointed cutter shaft |
| | . Beveling | 151 | . . Curved-work guide |
| 124 | . . Lateral | 152 | . Curved-bar work support |
| | . Longitudinal | 153 | . Rotary work carrier |
| 125 | . . . Inclined work pocket | | <u>SHAVING</u> |
| 126 | . . . Shifting cutter | 155 | . Fixed knife |
| 127R | . . . Shifting work support | 156 | . . Circular knife block |
| 127A | Shingle planer | 157 | . . Drum feed |
| | . Rotary cutter | 158 | . . Roller feed |
| | . . Cylinder | 159 | . Knife pair |
| 116 | . . Double surfacers | 160 | . . Gripper |
| 117R | . . Cylinder | 161 | . . Roller feed |
| 117A | . . . Inclined | | <u>SLICERS</u> |
| 117B | . . . Edge trimmer | 162R | . . Bottom cutting |
| 117C | . . . Traveling | 162A | . . Tapered products |
| 131 | . . Bearings | 162B | . . Raslicers |
| 118 | . . Disk | 163 | . Strip cutting |
| 119R | . . Traveling | | |
| 119A | Bowling alleys | | |
| 120 | . Stationary cutter | | |

| | | | |
|----------------|--|------|---|
| <u>SLICERS</u> | | 218 | . . . Miscellaneous |
| 164 | . . . Strip cutting | 219 | . . . End thrust |
| 165 | . . . Converging knives | 220 | . . . Frusto-conical |
| 166 | . . . Lathe feed | | . . . Cylindrical |
| 167 | . . . Lathe feed | 221 | . . . Spiral bit |
| | . . . Arc cut | 230 | . . . Slotted bit seat |
| | . . . Beveling | | . . . Saw |
| 168 | . . . Alternate end feed | | . . . Double |
| 169 | . . . Shifting, knife guide | 222 | . . . Intermediate cutter |
| 170 | . . . Tilting gauge | 238 | . . . Wabble |
| 171 | . . . Tilting table | 239 | . . . Distorted |
| 172 | . . . Cylinder | | . . . Single |
| 173 | . . . Grooving | 223 | . . . Side cutter |
| 174 | . . . Radial knife | | . . . Polygonal |
| 175 | . . . Fixed knife | 224 | . . . T-slot bit clamp |
| 176 | . . . Rotary disk | 225 | . . . Plane bit seat |
| | . . . Stay log | 226 | . . . Convex bit seat |
| 177 | . . . Oscillating | 227 | . . . Concave bit seat |
| 178 | . . . Reciprocating | | . . . Radial arms |
| 179 | . . . Screw feed | 228 | . . . Plane bit seat |
| 180 | . . . Hopper feed | 229 | . . . Slotted bit seat |
| 181 | . . . Roller feed | | . . . Disk |
| 182 | <u>RIVING</u> | | . . . Multiple clamping disks |
| 183 | . . . Beveling | 231 | . . . Tangential bit |
| 184 | . . . Fixed knife | 232 | . . . Pivoted bit |
| 185 | <u>SLIVERING</u> | 233 | . . . Shank bit |
| 186 | . . . Scoring plane | 234 | . . . Eccentric segmental bit |
| 187 | . . . Endless belt | | . . . Side attached bit |
| 188 | . . . Rotary | 235 | . . . Edge cutting |
| 189 | . . . Gang saw | | . . . Multiple |
| 190 | . . . Plunger and fixed knife | 236 | . . . Pattern |
| 191 | . . . Receiving and handling devices | 237 | . . . Gang |
| 192 | <u>SPLITTING AND BUNDLING</u> | 240 | . . . Solid |
| 193R | <u>SPLITTING</u> | 241 | . . . Bits |
| 193A | . . . Fluid pressure wedge or anvil | 251R | <u>CUTTER CHARTS</u> |
| 193B | . . . Drop type | 251A | . . . Vertical spindle |
| 193C | . . . Hand tools | 251B | . . . Laterally urged |
| 193D | . . . Wedges to be driven | 252R | <u>CUTTER HOODS AND DUST CONVEYERS FEED AND</u> |
| 193E | . . . Wedges, stationary | | <u>PRESSER MECHANISMS</u> |
| 193F | . . . Anvils, chopping or splitting blocks | 252A | . . . With sifters, sorters and/or separators |
| 193G | . . . Splitting guns | 242R | . . . Miscellaneous |
| 193H | . . . Hand operated fixed splitting machines | 242A | . . . Non-feeding presser means miscellaneous |
| 193J | . . . Products are tapered or wedges shaped | 242B | . . . Non-feeding presser means, feet |
| 193K | . . . With adjustable work support | 242C | . . . Rolls |
| 194 | . . . Self-feeding | 242D | . . . Chains |
| 195 | . . . Roller and belt | 242E | . . . Lateral |
| 196 | <u>PUNCHING CUTTERS</u> | 242F | . . . Reverse feed starters |
| 197 | . . . Fixed die | 242G | . . . Turnovers |
| 198R | <u>TENONING</u> | 242H | . . . Lifters |
| 198A | . . . Attachments to table saws | 242J | . . . Four motion feet |
| 199 | . . . Blind slot | 242K | . . . Fluid pressure drive |
| 200 | . . . Rotary cutters | 242L | . . . Reverse feed |
| 201 | . . . Rotary gaining cutters | 242M | . . . L-feeds |
| 202 | . . . Chisel pair | 243 | . . . Presser bars and chip breakers |
| 203 | . . . Rotary gaining cutters | 244 | . . . Sectional |
| 204 | . . . Multiple tenon | 245R | . . . Blank feeders |
| 205 | <u>TENON TURNING</u> | 245A | . . . Endless |
| 206 | . . . Wheel spoke | 245B | . . . With clamp |
| 209R | <u>VENEER LATHES</u> | 245C | . . . Stackers |
| 209A | . . . Log loading and/or centering | 245D | . . . Intermittent feed chain drive |
| 209B | . . . Eccentric curved cuts | 245E | . . . Pusher with retractable dog |
| 209C | . . . Diagonal cuts and curved cutting edge | 245F | . . . Feed from top of stack |
| 210 | . . . Convertible | | . . . Rolls |
| 211 | . . . Inclined knives | | . . . Feed |
| 212 | . . . Knives and knife blocks | 246R | . . . Miscellaneous |
| 213 | . . . Presser bars and rolls | 246A | . . . Resilient feed rolls |
| 214 | . . . Stay logs | 246B | . . . Oblique means urge work laterally |
| 215 | . . . Strip-cutting attachments | 246C | . . . Special shaped rolls |
| 216 | <u>MITER CUTTERS</u> | 246D | . . . Rolls feed in direction of cut |
| 217 | . . . Angle knife | 246E | . . . On overhanging arm |
| | <u>CUTTERS</u> | 246F | . . . Work centering and feeding |
| | . . . Rotary | 246G | . . . Feelers and pre-sensing devices |

January 1973

144-4

CLASS 144, WOODWORKING

| | |
|--|--|
| <u>CUTTER HOODS AND DUST CONVEYERS FEED AND PRESSER MECHANISMS</u> | |
| | . . . Rolls |
| | . . . Feed |
| 247 | . . . Spring pressed |
| 248 | . . . Weighted |
| 249R | . . . Presser |
| 249A | Fluid pressure raised and/or lowered |
| 249B | Laterally acting |
| 250R | . . . Sectional |
| 250A | Multiple parts rigid assembly |
| 253R | <u>WORK GUIDES</u> |
| 253A | . . . Knife edge |
| 253B | . . . Side or edge eveners |
| 253C | . . . Centering |
| 253D | . . . Roll or collar coaxial with cutter |
| 253E | . . . Work held by corner and/or diagonal work |
| 253F | . . . Work urged lateral |
| 253G | . . . Adjustable inclined work-engaging face |
| 253H | . . . Simultaneous adjustments along length |
| 253J | . . . Vertical spindle |
| | <u>WOOD BENDING</u> |
| 254 | . . . Bending and drying |
| 255 | . . . Bending rollers |
| 256 | . . . Presses |
| 257 | . . . End compressors |
| 258 | . . . Hoop gauging |
| | . . . Former |
| 259 | . . . Fixed |
| 260 | . . . Collapsible |
| 261 | . . . End thrust |
| 262 | . . . Radial arm and roller |
| 263 | . . . Strap and windlass |
| 264 | . . . Strap and lever |
| 265 | . . . Strap and screw |
| 266 | . . . Strap |
| 267 | . . . Pivotal |
| 268 | . . . Coiling |
| 269 | . . . Clamps |
| 270 | . . . Bends |
| 271 | . . . Steaming |
| 278R | <u>MACHINE WORK CLAMPS</u> |
| 278A | . . . Vacuum operated |
| 278B | . . . Lasts, heels |
| 281R | <u>VENEER PRESSES</u> |
| 281A | . . . Flexible pressure |
| 281B | . . . Endless belt |
| 281C | . . . Electrically heated |
| 281D | . . . Multiple platen equalizers |
| 281E | . . . Non-planar product without fluid pressure |
| 282 | . . . Roller |
| 283 | . . . Molding |
| 284 | <u>CORK AND BUNG PRESSES</u> |
| 285 | <u>WORKBENCHES AND TOOL CHESTS COMBINED</u> |
| 286R | <u>WORKBENCHES</u> |
| 286A | . . . Special shapes and structures |
| 287 | . . . Adjustable stock rest |
| 288R | <u>WORK-HOLDING STANDS</u> |
| 288A | . . . Wheel holders |
| 288B | . . . Aeroplane jigs |
| 288C | . . . Work-holding jigs or stands |
| 288.5 | <u>LATH HOLDERS</u> |
| 306 | <u>BENCH DOGS</u> |
| 307 | . . . Clamping |
| 308 | . . . Removable |
| 309R | <u>PROCESSES</u> |
| 309A | . . . Ornamental |
| 309B | . . . Bending or straightening |
| 309C | . . . Propellers |
| 309D | . . . Compressing |
| 309E | . . . Lasts |
| 309F | . . . Burning |
| 309G | . . . Dividers |
| 309H | . . . Rackets |
| 309J | . . . Tube |
| 309K | . . . Gutters |
| 309L | . . . Joint making |
| 309M | . . . Dowel joint |
| 309N | . . . Doors |
| 309P | . . . Panel single layer |
| 309Q | . . . Panel, multiple layers |
| 309S | . . . Wheels |
| 309T | . . . Boxes |
| 309UA | . . . Celluloid |
| 309V | . . . Sand blasting |
| 309W | . . . Veneer tape |
| 309XA | . . . Barbo |
| 309Y | . . . Wood treatment |
| 309Z | . . . Burnishing |
| 309AA | . . . Musical instruments |
| 309AB | . . . Ships or boats |
| 309AC | . . . Tree harvesting |
| 310R | . . . Repairing or reconstructing |
| 310A | Bowling pins |
| 310B | Plywood and boards |
| 311 | . . . Bark removing |
| 312 | . . . Log cutting or lumber sawing |
| 313 | . . . Securing |
| 314R | . . . With step(s) of cutting and/or forming |
| 314A | Panels with edgewise core |
| 314B | Nestable cutouts |
| 315R | Including surface bonding |
| 315A | Composite articles with curved outline |
| 316 | With subsequent cutting and/or forming |
| 317 | With heat and/or pressure application |
| 318 | With separate mechanical fastening |
| 319 | With cutting; or with cutting and forming |
| 320 | . . . Fiber working or reorientation |
| 321 | . . . Mechanical shaping of part(s) |
| 322 | . . . With combined steps of cutting and forming |
| 323 | . . . By cutting |
| 324 | With step(s) of heating or fluid treatment |
| 325 | Turning, boring, or drilling |
| 326R | Plural cutting operations |
| 326A | Special or variable sizes and shape chips |
| 326B | Paper pulp chips |
| 326C | Chip boards chips |
| 326D | Fibers for wood felt |
| 327 | With step(s) of heating or fluid treatment |
| 328 | . . . Embossing or imprinting |

| | | | |
|--|------|----|--|
| Original Classification: W. S. Cole | 1957 | 47 | <u>UNEARTHING UNIT LATERALLY SHIFTABLE ON SUPPORT</u> |
| 1 <u>METHODS OF RECOVERING BURIED OBJECTS</u> | | 48 | <u>SEPARATE DRAFT CONNECTIONS TO UNEARTHING UNIT AND UNEARTHING UNIT SUPPORT</u> |
| 2 <u>PLURAL ALTERNATELY USEABLE UNEARTHING UNITS</u> | | 49 | <u>MOVED OBJECT VOID FILLING OR EARTH HOLD DOWN</u> |
| 3 <u>STABILIZING COLTER OR FIN</u> | | 50 | <u>EXTRACTOR</u> |
| 4 <u>WITH ADDITIONAL EARTH OR PLANT ROLLING IMPLEMENT</u> | | 51 | . With agitator for extractor or extractor-carried object |
| 5 <u>WITH VERTICAL CUTTER FOR VEGETATION</u> | | 52 | . With movable stripper |
| 6 <u>WITH EARTH MARKER OR TRAILING EARTH CONDITIONER</u> | | 53 | . Plant impaling or snagging (e.g., roots or tops) |
| 7 <u>PERIODIC CUMPING IN PILES</u> | | 54 | . Retractable to strip |
| 8 <u>DRIVE TRIGGERED BY DESIRED OBJECT</u> | | 55 | . Opposed plant engagers |
| 9 <u>SUPPORT OVERLOAD RELEASE AND RESET; DRIVE OVERLOAD RELIEF; OR AUTOMATIC CONTROL</u> | | 56 | . Jaw means relatively movably mounted on carrier means |
| 10 <u>WITH PRELIMINARY REMOVAL OF UNDESIRE EARTH MATERIAL</u> | | 57 | . Screw |
| 11 <u>REMOVABLE OR ALTERNATE COLLECTION RECEPTACLES</u> | | 58 | . Disc or roller |
| 12 <u>WITH APPARATUS CLEANER IN NON-RECOVERY ZONE OF UNEARTHING UNIT</u> | | 59 | . Claw type |
| 13 <u>WITH TOOTHED MOVING STRIPPER OR PICK-OFF FOR UNDESIRE OBJECT</u> | | 60 | . One a belt or belt carried member |
| 14 <u>RECOVERED OBJECT PASSES THROUGH SEPARATOR INTERSTICES</u> | | 61 | . Opposed belts or belt carried members |
| 15 . Assorting by size | | 62 | . With digger or root cutter |
| 16 <u>RAILROAD BALLAST REMOVAL AND ASSORTING OR SEPARATING</u> | | 63 | <u>STONE GATHERING AND/OR UNEARTHING BY IMPELLING ABOVE-GROUND PLANT OR OBJECT PORTION</u> |
| 17 <u>SEPARATION OR ORIENTATION BY FLUID CURRENT OR SUSPENSION</u> | | 64 | . With underground stalk or root severing |
| 18 <u>SEPARATION BY PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS</u> | | 65 | . Impeller inclined to line of draft |
| 19 <u>WITH RAKE OR LATERAL DEFLECTOR FOR GROUND CONTACTING RECOVERED OBJECTS</u> | | 66 | <u>GROUND ENGAGING CHAIN SEPARATORS</u> |
| 20 <u>WITH MANUAL OPERATION STATION (E.G., TOPPING, SEPARATION INSPECTION)</u> | | 67 | <u>WITH PRELIMINARY DEFLECTOR FOR SURFACE MATERIAL</u> |
| 21 <u>HOLDING AND SEVERING PLANT PORTION IN SITU</u> | | 68 | . Driven deflector |
| 22 . Plural level cutters | | 69 | . Moving deflector |
| 23 <u>WITH SELECTIVE DELIVERY TO ALTERNATE LOCATIONS (E.G., BY-PASS)</u> | | 70 | <u>TRANSVERSELY MOVING SINGLE TINE BOW</u> |
| 24 <u>WITH COMMINUTING OR MULTIPLE CUTTING OF RECOVERED PLANT PART</u> | | 71 | <u>PLOW OR BLADE CONTIGUOUS TO VIBRATING SEPARATOR</u> |
| 25 <u>WITH CLEANING OF RECOVERED OBJECT BY BRUSHING OR WIPING</u> | | 72 | . With resilient support or drive connection |
| 26 <u>WITH ABOVE GROUND MEANS FOR DETACHMENT OF PLANT PART</u> | | 73 | . Transversely curved or inclined separator |
| 27 . Detachment by pulling, beating, shaking or crushing | | 74 | . With side walls or guides |
| 28 . By opposed rotary gripping elements | | 75 | . Plural separator sets or with articulated elements |
| 29 . Separate successive topping stations | | 76 | . Relatively moving interdigitated sets |
| 30 . By non-driven rotatable cutter (e.g., rolling) | | 77 | . Non-circular rolling support for a separator |
| 31 . Conveyor feed to or from cutter | | 78 | . Ground supported trailing separator |
| 32 . Cutter positioned by gage | | 79 | . Supported on longitudinally spaced links |
| 33 . With driven gage | | 80 | . Swinging about longitudinal or inclined axis |
| 34 . With gage | | 81 | . Shifting laterally |
| 35 . Moved into transverse horizontal position for cutting | | 82 | <u>UNEARTHING UNIT ROCKING OR FULCRUMED ON GROUND</u> |
| 36 . Held by conveyor during cutting | | 83 | <u>LEADING PLOW OR CUTTER WITH CONTIGUOUS, FIXED, INCLINED SEPARATOR</u> |
| 37 . With lateral disposal of cuttings | | 84 | <u>SEPARATING DIGGER (E.G., VERTICAL COLLECTING TINES)</u> |
| 38 . Opposed belt conveyers | | 85 | . Moving impeller with cooperating circular arcuate guide |
| 39 . Wheel-like conveyor | | 86 | . Movable on supporting frame (e.g., pivoted) |
| 40 . With deflector or conveyor for detached plant part | | 87 | . With ejector on digger or digger carrier |
| 41 . Moving topping cutter | | 88 | . Plural cooperating moving diggers |
| 42 . Rotary or endless | | 89 | . Moving diggers with intercepting moving stripper or conveyor |
| 43 <u>COMBINED OR CONVERTIBLE</u> | | 90 | . Moving digger with intercepting stripper or chute |
| 44 <u>POWER MEANS TO SHIFT UNEARTHING UNIT PART</u> | | 91 | . Moving digger carrier with relatively moving digger |
| 45 <u>TRACTOR POWERED TRAILING UNEARTHING UNIT</u> | | | |
| 46 <u>UNEARTHING UNIT DETACHABLE FROM VEHICLE CHASSIS</u> | | | |

April 1973

CLASS 171, UNEARTHING PLANTS OR BURIED OBJECTS

171-2

| | | | |
|-----|---|-----|---|
| 92 | SEPARATING DIGGER (E.G., VERTICAL COLLECTING TINES) . Movable on supporting frame (e.g., pivoted) . . Separator or collector within annular or endless digger | 140 | UNEARTHING UNIT WITH GAGE RUDDER OR WHEEL |
| 93 | . . Rolling or coaxial with traction wheel | 141 | LIFTING OR TILTING MEANS FOR UNEARTHING APPARATUS |
| 94 | . . Carried by endless flexible member | 142 | DRIVE DETAILS (E.G., CLUTCH OR GEARING) |
| 95 | . . Rotary | 143 | FRAMES AND/OR WHEELED CHASSIS |
| 96 | . . . Conical digger portion | 144 | MISCELLANEOUS (E.G., HOPPER OR COLLECTOR) |
| 97 | . . . Horizontal axis (e.g., longitudinal axis) | | |
| 98 | Transverse axis | | |
| 99 | . . Cyclic | | |
| 100 | . . Pivoted about ground wheel axle | | |
| 101 | . Separating digger intercepted by moving conveyer or impeller | | |
| 102 | . Laterally deflecting diggers | | |
| 103 | . Spaced, inclined shares or guides (pairs) | | |
| 104 | . Inclined lifting surfaces | | |
| 105 | . . Tines (e.g., forks) | | |
| 106 | . . Vertically stepped transverse elements | | |
| 107 | . Tooth or tine arrangements or details | | |
| 108 | TRACTION WHEEL DRIVE DETAILS FOR UNEARTHING UNIT PART | | |
| 109 | UNEARTHING UNIT ON VEHICULAR BREAK-FRAME | | |
| 110 | DIGGER AND MOVING CONVEYER UNIT ADJUSTABLE RELATIVE TO CHASSIS | | |
| 111 | EARTH REMOVAL AND SEPARATION | | |
| 112 | . Rolling screen or sieve (e.g., wheel or belt) | | |
| 113 | . Spiral conveyer for excavator or separator | | |
| 114 | . With impeller or clod breaker for excavator or separator | | |
| 115 | . . Transversely moving rotary member | | |
| 116 | . . Rotary | | |
| 117 | . . Endless belt type impeller or breaker | | |
| 118 | . . . Opposed endless members | | |
| 119 | . . . Excavator or separator within confines of endless impeller or breakers | | |
| 120 | . . . Endless impeller or breaker above excavator or separator | | |
| 121 | . . Impeller or breaker driven through cyclic path | | |
| 122 | . Clod pulverizer outside separating zone | | |
| 123 | . Conveyer disposed below separator | | |
| 124 | . Moving conveyer, digger or separator | | |
| 125 | . . Rolling non-separating elevator or conveyer | | |
| 126 | . . Moving open separator or separating conveyer | | |
| 127 | . . . Compound motion (e.g., with agitator) | | |
| 128 | . . . Rotary cylinder with radially extending separating elements | | |
| 129 | . . . Rotary drum type | | |
| 130 | . . . Plural, successive, endless belt type | | |
| 131 | . . . Plural successive separators, one a belt | | |
| 132 | . . . Moving screen or grate (e.g., shaker) | | |
| 133 | . . . Relatively moving separator elements (e.g., rollers) | | |
| 134 | . . Moving digger and separate separator | | |
| 135 | . Separator formed in collector receptacle | | |
| 136 | . Digger and fixedly interconnected contiguous separator | | |
| 137 | WITH PROTECTIVE GUARD OR CASING | | |
| 138 | WITH MATERIAL REDIRECTING CONVEYER OR CHUTE | | |
| 139 | UNEARTHING UNIT FIXED ON VERTICALLY SHIFTABLE VEHICLE FRAME | | |

Original Classification: W. Berlowitz,
E. R. Mackert

1958

| | | | |
|------|--|-----|---|
| 1 | <u>PROCESSES</u> | 50 | . . . Diverse tools |
| 2 | <u>AUTOMATIC POWER CONTROL</u> | 51 | . . . All rotary |
| 3 | . . . Motive power control | 52 | Parallel axes |
| 4 | . . . Constant depth type | 53 | . . . Rectilinearly reciprocating tool |
| 4.5 | . . . Land leveller type | 54 | . . . Oscillating tool |
| 5 | . . . Obstruction sensing type (includes plant sensing) | 55 | . . . Plural groups of disks |
| 6 | . . . Electrical | 56 | . . . Staggered tools |
| 7 | . . . Draft responsive | 57 | . . . Laterally spaced tools |
| 8 | . . . Variable rate responsive | 58 | . . . Longitudinal axes |
| 9 | . . . With position control | 59 | . . . Vertical axes |
| 10 | . . . Sensitivity adjustment | 60 | . . . Transverse axes |
| 11 | . . . With excess draft release | 61 | . . . Intermittent drive for tool |
| 12 | . . . Overload lift type | 62 | . . . With spring return |
| 13 | <u>LAWN EDGER</u> | 63 | . . . With non-driven tool (e.g., plow, harrow, drag, scraper, knife or roll, etc.) |
| 14 | . . . With or convertible to non-earth working implement | 64 | . . . Non-driven furrow opener and driven dam former |
| 15 | . . . Rolling or driven cutter | 65 | . . . Interdigitating non-driven and driven tools |
| 16 | . . . With fixed cutter or furrower | 66 | . . . Cooperating driven cleaner or comminutor and contiguous tool |
| 17 | . . . With wheel or roller | 67 | . . . Driven comminutor at outlet of earth guide |
| 18 | . . . Impact or grapple | 68 | . . . Rolling tool |
| 19 | <u>SOD CUTTER</u> | 69 | . . . With tool drive from rolling tool |
| 20 | . . . With means for vertical transverse cutting while moving | 70 | . . . Fore-and-aft non-driven tool |
| 21 | <u>EARTH PERFORATOR (E.G., LAWN AERATOR, ETC.)</u> | 71 | . . . Non-driven tool follows path of driven tool |
| 22 | . . . Earth removing | 72 | . . . Leveling drag or furrow shaper |
| 23 | <u>DRIVEN FROM OR GUIDED BY STATIONARY OBJECT, OR ANCHORED</u> | 73 | . . . Staggered driven and non-driven tool (e.g., cotton chopper, etc.) |
| 24 | . . . Around tree or stake | 74 | . . . With power take-off from tool drive to adjust tool |
| 25 | . . . Rotatable about vertical axis | 75 | . . . Interconnected tool lift and drive control |
| 26 | . . . Guided by surface track or previously formed shoulder | 76 | . . . Implement with ground support and articulated connection to vehicle |
| 26.5 | . . . Dragline scraper | 77 | . . . Vertically biased implement |
| 26.6 | . . . Scraper part rearranged upon reverse movement | 78 | . . . Vertically adjustable ground support |
| 27 | <u>WITH MEANS FOR CUTTING OR SHREDDING PLANTS WITHOUT SOIL DISTURBANCE</u> | 79 | . . . Tool driven from prime mover on vehicle |
| 28 | . . . Driven | 80 | . . . With wheel substitute (e.g., runner, etc.) |
| 29 | <u>WITH MEANS FOR SHIFTING SURFACE MATERIAL WITHOUT SOIL DISTURBANCE</u> | 81 | . . . With plant deflector or protector |
| 30 | . . . Driven shifting means | 82 | . . . Driven tool selectively shiftable along line of travel |
| 31 | . . . Combined with rolling or vertically acting transverse cutter | 83 | . . . Tool drive interrupted by shifting tool |
| 32 | <u>WITH SEPARATING AFTER EARTH WORKING</u> | 84 | . . . Simultaneously reciprocating and oscillating blade having elongated shank |
| 33 | <u>WITH POWER DRIVEN MOLDBOARD, CONVEYER OR HANDLER</u> | 85 | . . . Transverse chopping type |
| 34 | <u>COMPLETE APPARATUS ADAPTED FOR USE UPSIDE DOWN</u> | 86 | With plural cranks or cams driving each blade |
| 35 | <u>WITH DRIVE MEANS FOR TOOL OR CLEANER</u> | 87 | Means for varying contour of path of blade |
| 36 | . . . Subsurface shears or nippers | 88 | . . . With plural cranks or cams driving each blade |
| 37 | . . . Tool rotated by attendant | 89 | . . . Means for varying contour of path of blade |
| 38 | . . . With obstruction feeling device for moving or releasing implement | 90 | . . . Irregular or off center ground engaging wheel or support |
| 39 | . . . With cleaner or comminutor spaced from ground surface | 91 | . . . Blade movable with respect to cyclically driven carrier |
| 40 | . . . Vibrating tool | 92 | . . . With means for moving blade |
| 41 | . . . Attendant supported tool | 93 | Rectilinearly reciprocating blade |
| 42 | . . . Guided by walking attendant | 94 | Blade oscillating arcuately or swivelly with respect to rotary carrier |
| 43 | . . . With ground support vertically adjustable relative to frame | 95 | By cam or crank |
| 44 | . . . Subsurface shaft or bar (e.g., rod weeder) | 96 | . . . Blade flexible or with yieldable mount on carrier |
| 45 | . . . Flails | 97 | . . . Compound motion for tool |
| 46 | . . . Coaxial tools oppositely rotated | 98 | . . . Tool mounted for lateral shifting |
| 47 | . . . With mast type hitch (e.g., three point hitch) | 99 | . . . About generally vertical axis |
| 48 | . . . Plural driven tools | 100 | . . . Blade on endless driven belt or chain |
| 49 | . . . Contiguous cooperating or intermeshing rotary ground engaging tools | 101 | . . . Tool guided for rectilinear reciprocation |
| | | 102 | . . . Tool moves in horizontal, transverse path |

April 1973

CLASS 172, EARTH WORKING

172-2

| WITH DRIVE MEANS FOR TOOL OR CLEANER | |
|--|--|
| 103 | . With overload relief or clutch in drive train (e.g., overload release, etc.) |
| 104 | . . Unidirectional clutch in drive from ground wheel |
| 105 | . Driven from rolling or driven ground wheel |
| 106 | . . Belt or chain drive |
| 107 | . Tool driven about horizontal, longitudinal axis |
| 108 | . . Rotary driven tool |
| 109 | . . . Adjustable tooth or blade |
| 110 | . Tool driven about generally vertical axis (e.g., oscillating choppers, etc.) |
| 111 | . . Rotary driven tool |
| 112 | . With deflector or shield for thrown material |
| 113 | . . Laterally directed outlet flow |
| 114 | . Specific propelling means |
| 115 | . . Tool steers implement |
| 116 | . . Tool propels implement |
| 117 | . Tool freely or yieldably mounted on chassis |
| 118 | . Tool driven about axis transverse to draft line |
| 119 | . . Screw or spiral rib, blade or tooth row |
| 120 | . . Disk or planar cutter (e.g., saw, etc.) |
| 121 | . . Laterally extending bar or blade with skeleton support (e.g., lawn mower type, etc.) |
| 122 | . . Drum with teeth or blades |
| 123 | . . Rotary driven tool |
| 124 | . Tool driven about diagonal axis |
| 125 | . Tool drive details |
| WITH EARTH MARKER | |
| 126 | . Marker shiftable on turning |
| 127 | . Marker adjusted upon raising implement |
| 128 | . Ground wheel operated marker control |
| 129 | . Multiple interconnected markers |
| 130 | . . Markers on laterally shiftable member |
| 131 | . Marker swingable about longitudinal axis to both sides |
| 132 | |
| SCRAPER SUPPORTS NARROW DEPENDING TOOL | |
| 777 | . Tool supporting clamp means engage upper and lower edges |
| SCRAPER POSITION AUTOMATICALLY CONTROLLED BY LINKAGE FOR LEVELLING | |
| SCRAPER BETWEEN WIDELY SPACED FRONT AND REAR GROUND SUPPORTS | |
| SCRAPER BETWEEN FRONT AND REAR GROUND SUPPORTS OF VEHICLE | |
| 780 | . With laterally offset inclined shoulder forming tool |
| 781 | . With scraper attached ground support |
| 782 | . With diverse tool or portion |
| 783 | . . Non-scraper tool precedes and spaced from scraper |
| 784 | . Plural scrapers |
| 785 | . . Spaced and in same path |
| 786 | . Push frame for scrapers |
| 787 | . Actuator for bodily shifting scraper sub-frame draft connection |
| 788 | . Counterbalance means for scraper adjustment |
| 789 | . Three or more independently operable scraper actuators |
| 790 | . . Scraper adjustable about vertical axis of annular support |
| 791 | . . . Actuator for laterally shifting support |
| 792 | . Spring biased into ground contact |
| 793 | . Specific actuator between frame and scraper |
| 794 | |
| 795 | |
| 796 | . . For adjustment about vertical axis |
| 797 | . . For adjustment about longitudinal axis |
| 798 | . Actuator for tilting wheel relative to vehicle frame |
| 799 | . Specific means for horizontally angling wheel relative to vehicle frame |
| DIVERSE TOOLS | |
| 133 | . One located in path of implement wheel |
| 134 | . One implement surrounds another |
| 135 | . Tools usable alternately only |
| 136 | . With means to vary spacing of tools upon turning |
| 137 | . With interconnected vertical adjustment |
| 138 | . . Plow and colter |
| 139 | . With independent means for vertical movement |
| 140 | . Interconnected adjustment of horizontal angle of rolling and position of diverse tool |
| 141 | . Including spring formed tool or standard |
| 142 | . Including intermittently rolling tool |
| 143 | . Colter, jointer and plow |
| 144 | . Three or more diverse implements following same path (A, B, C or A, B, A) |
| 145 | . . Four or more |
| 146 | . . . Alternately diverse (A, B, A, B) |
| 147 | . . Longitudinally spaced like implements with intermediate diverse implement (A, B, A) |
| 148 | . . Including rolling tool |
| 149 | . . Smooth levelling roller |
| 150 | . . Diverse rolling |
| 151 | . At least four alternately diverse laterally spaced tools (A, B, A, B) |
| 152 | . . Alternate rolling and non-rolling |
| 153 | . . All rolling |
| 154 | . Laterally spaced like tools with intermediate diverse tool (A, B, A) |
| 155 | . . Spaced rolling with intermediate non-rolling |
| 156 | . . Spaced non-rolling with intermediate rolling |
| 157 | . . All rolling |
| 158 | . . Spaced right and left hand tools with intermediate symmetrical tool |
| 159 | . . Including spike tooth |
| 160 | . Including implement alternating for right or left hand operation |
| 161 | . . Reversal of implement adjusts diverse tool |
| 162 | . Jointer and plow |
| 163 | . . Rolling jointer |
| 164 | . Including colter |
| 165 | . . Rolling colter |
| 166 | . Fixed point or share with rotary moldboard |
| 167 | . Rotating tool with fixed moldboard |
| 168 | . Including tool rotatable about vertical axis |
| 169 | . Including smooth levelling roller |
| 170 | . . Spaced from moldboard side of plow |
| 171 | . . With diverse rolling tool |
| 172 | . . With teeth |
| 173 | . Rolling and non-rolling |
| 174 | . . Following same path |
| 175 | . . . Furrowing or ridging implement followed by furrow or ridge roller |
| 176 | . . . Rolling tool has circumferentially spaced blades, tines or the like |
| 177 | . . Including disk gang |
| 178 | . . Non-rolling tool group with laterally co-extensive rolling tool |
| 179 | . . Rolling precedes non-rolling (same path) |
| 180 | |

| <u>DIVERSE TOOLS</u> | |
|----------------------|---|
| 181 | . Rolling and non-rolling |
| 182 | . . . Following same path |
| 183 | . . . Rolling precedes non-rolling (same path) |
| 184 | . . . Concave furrowing disk with trailing tool |
| 185 | . . Laterally spaced |
| 186 | . . With scissors or shearing action between adjacent faces |
| 187 | . Diverse rolling |
| 188 | . . Spaced on same axis of rotation |
| 189 | . . Plane and dished disks |
| 190 | . . Differing in size |
| 191 | . Runner attached |
| 192 | . Including fabric or flexible tool |
| 193 | . Including vertical longitudinal blade (e.g., stabilizer, etc.) |
| 194 | . . Plural |
| 195 | . Including horizontal knife or cutter |
| 196 | . First tool with spaced trailing sweep |
| 197 | . . Sweep adjustable |
| 198 | . Second implement follows path of first |
| 199 | . . Including subsoiler |
| 200 | . . Teeth and scraper, leveller or drag |
| 201 | . . Including teeth |
| 202 | . . Including drag, scraper or levelling blade |
| 203 | . . . Proceeded by implement of different type |
| 204 | . Laterally spaced |
| 205 | . . Spaced from moldboard side of plow |
| 206 | . . . Connected to moldboard or handle |
| 207 | <u>ALTERNATING FOR RIGHT OR LEFT HAND OPERATION (OTHER THAN SCRAPER)</u> |
| 208 | . Draft revolvable on transverse axis |
| 209 | . Interrelated tool shift and lateral movement of draft member |
| 210 | . . Draft member reversed |
| 211 | . . Draft member latch control |
| 212 | . Interrelated tool lift and shift |
| 213 | . . Mast type hitch |
| 214 | . . Lift by ground support manipulation |
| 215 | . Interrelated tool shift and ground support manipulation |
| 216 | . Tools oriented for movement in opposite directions |
| 217 | . . Wheeled frame with reversible draft member |
| 218 | . . Tilting beam |
| 219 | . . Pivoted about spaced transverse axes, or translated |
| 220 | . . With movable deflector |
| 221 | . Shiftable moldboard |
| 222 | . Tool shifted for opposite throw |
| 223 | . . Reversible disk with reversible cleaner |
| 224 | . . Plural tools shifted about individual vertical axes |
| 225 | . . . With translational movement of axes |
| 226 | . . Moldboard type shiftable about longitudinal axis |
| 227 | . . Axially rotatable implement |
| 228 | . . With actuator |
| 229 | . . . Gearing |
| 230 | . . . Chain or cable |
| 231 | . Parallel separate tools |
| 232 | . . Interconnected for simultaneous raising and lowering |
| 233 | . . Independently operable |
| 234 | . . . Power derived from ground wheel |
| 235 | . . Oblique axis in longitudinal vertical plane |
| 236 | <u>WITH OBSTRUCTION FEELER FOR MOVING OR RELEASING IMPLEMENT TO AVOID OBSTRUCTION (INCLUDES DMI FORMER)</u> |
| 237 | . . Relatively movable |
| 238 | . . Latch releasing |
| 239 | <u>GROUND ENGAGEABLE DRAFT RESPONSIVE LEVER</u> |
| 240 | . . Roll over type implement |
| 241 | <u>GROUND SUPPORT MOVED VERTICALLY RELATIVE TO FRAME BY DRAFT MEANS</u> |
| 242 | <u>DRAFT, PITCH OR GROUND LEVEL RESPONSIVE DEPTH CONTROL</u> |
| 243 | <u>WITH GROUND SUPPORT ENGAGEABLE WITH GROUND FOR TRANSPORT ONLY</u> |
| 244 | . Apparatus inverted to engage ground support with ground |
| 245 | . Implement tiltable on longitudinal axis |
| 246 | . Tool changeable to or replaced by ground support |
| 247 | . Tool and ground support moved together relative to frame |
| 248 | <u>CONVERTIBLE; OR CHANGEABLE BY DISASSEMBLY OR ASSEMBLY</u> |
| 249 | . To land vehicle with body |
| 250 | . To device classifiable in another class |
| 251 | . To different type of hitch |
| 252 | . Plural simultaneously useable tools to single tool |
| 253 | . Changeable by disassembly or assembly |
| 254 | . . Tool changeable to diverse tool |
| 255 | . . . Tool plus added part forms diverse tool |
| 256 | . . Tool added or subtracted |
| 257 | . . Tool rearranged on support structure |
| 258 | <u>TURN LIFTS TOOL OFF OR LOWERS TOOL INTO GROUND</u> |
| 259 | <u>PROPULSION UNIT GUIDED BY WALKING ATTENDANT OR PART OF ARTICULATED VEHICLE</u> |
| 260 | . Riding attendant |
| 261 | . Endless track or single driven wheel |
| 262 | . With vertically adjustable wheel |
| 263 | . With actuator for moving earth working element vertically |
| 264 | <u>OVERLOAD SHIFTING</u> |
| 265 | . Alternate tool brought into operation upon shift |
| 266 | . Actuator released |
| 267 | . Against spring return device |
| 268 | . . Swinging about fixed pivot axis |
| 269 | . . . Including toggle linkage |
| 270 | . . . Toggle adjustable |
| 271 | . . . Toggle links at acute angle |
| 272 | . Resilient latch |
| 273 | . Friction lock |
| 274 | . Frangible lock (e.g., shear pin, etc.) |
| 275 | <u>WITH MEANS TO FACILITATE MOUNTING OF IMPLEMENT ON MOTOR VEHICLE</u> |
| 276 | . Tool forward of rear of motor vehicle |
| 277 | . Implement has ground support |
| 278 | . Self-coupling by horizontal movement |
| 279 | <u>TOOL AHEAD OF MOTOR VEHICLE</u> |
| 280 | . Rear mounted hitch actuator for manipulating tool |
| 281 | . Tool is transversely elongated blade (e.g., bulldozer, etc.) |
| 282 | . . Having relatively adjustable earth engaging parts |
| 283 | . . Means between tool and push arm to adjust tool about longitudinal axis |
| 284 | . . And vertical axis |
| 285 | . . Means between tool and push arm to adjust tool about vertical axis |
| 286 | . . Means between tool and push arm for relative adjustment |

April 1973

CLASS 172, EARTH WORKING

172-4

| | | | |
|-----|---|-----|--|
| | <u>TOOL AHEAD OF MOTOR VEHICLE</u> | 323 | . Unstable wheeled frame moved by actuator |
| | . Tool is transversely elongated blade (e.g., bulldozer, etc.) | 324 | <u>WITH ACTUATOR ON TRAILING GROUND SUPPORTED FRAME FOR MOVING DRAFT MEANS Laterally OR VERTICALLY</u> |
| 307 | . . Tool adjustable about longitudinal axis | 325 | . Tool rigidly connected to tongue |
| 308 | . . Cable connects actuator and tool or push arm | 326 | . Vertically |
| 309 | . . Plural servo-motor actuators for moving tool vertically | 327 | . . With vertically adjustable ground support |
| 377 | . With ground support | 328 | . . . Interconnected means for adjusting draft means and ground support |
| 378 | <u>WITH WHEEL STEERING OR ACTUATOR FOR HORIZONTALLY ANGLED WHEEL AXIS</u> | 329 | <u>GUIDED BY WALKING ATTENDANT; SUPPORTED, PROPELLED, OR HELD IN POSITION BY ATTENDANT</u> |
| 379 | . Implement part interconnected with motor vehicle steering means | 330 | . With seat for moving hitch |
| 380 | . . Implement wheel steered | 331 | . Hitch guided relative to supporting frame |
| 381 | . . Transverse tool bar laterally shiftable | 332 | . Tool manipulated with respect to mounting frame |
| 382 | . Wheel on trailing implement responds to turning movement | 333 | . . Arched wheel frame (i.e., straddle row, etc.) |
| 383 | . . Interconnected with adjustable tool | 334 | . . . Seat counterbalanced beam |
| 384 | . . With additional angular adjustment of wheel | 335 | . . . With spring biasing means |
| 385 | . . Rear wheel turned or controlled | 336 | . . . Spring biased upwardly during operation |
| 386 | . Wheel on non-propelled device | 337 | . . . Combined implement lift and wheel adjustment |
| 387 | . . Wheel interconnected with tool | 338 | . . . Tongueless, animal draft |
| 388 | . . Plural interconnected relatively movable wheels | 339 | With balancing means |
| 389 | . . . Transversely aligned stub shafts | 340 | . . . Multiple plant row type |
| 390 | . . Swinging axle | 341 | . . . With added intermediate tool |
| 391 | . . Wheel behind tool | 342 | . . . Cross connected drag bars |
| 392 | <u>SPECIFIC PROPELLING MEANS</u> | 343 | . . . Foot operated |
| 393 | <u>SERIES OF LIKE ELEMENTS SEQUENTIALLY OPERATED BY POWER CYCLE</u> | 344 | . . . With support bracket for transport |
| 394 | . . Sequentially operated servo-motors | 345 | . . Manipulated about longitudinal axis |
| 395 | . Tool forward of rear of motor vehicle | 346 | . . Plural tools independently or oppositely manipulable |
| 396 | . Shaft with spirally arranged projections | 347 | . . Spring biased |
| 397 | <u>TOOL FORWARD OF REAR OF MOTOR VEHICLE</u> | 348 | . . Vertically manipulated |
| 398 | . With ground support | 349 | . Rolling tool |
| 399 | . Power actuator with cut-out or lock-out means | 350 | . . Handle swingably mounted on axis of tool |
| 300 | . With rearwardly mounted tool | 351 | . Guided or propelled by walking attendant and with ground support or draft means |
| 301 | . . Tools actuated by independent power units | 352 | . . With stepper propulsion means |
| 302 | . . . Front and rear independent | 353 | . . With body harness or engaging means |
| 303 | . Power actuator with manual adjusting or supplemental manual actuating means | 354 | . . With wheel |
| 304 | . Tools independently actuatable | 355 | . . . Alternately usable tools rocked about wheel axis |
| 305 | . With means for moving tool laterally | 356 | . . . Plural longitudinally spaced wheels |
| 306 | . Connected to front axle | 357 | . . . Handle forward of tool |
| 307 | . Parallelogram type lift | 358 | . . . Tool forward of wheel |
| 308 | . With push bar | 359 | . . . Tool and handle relatively vertically adjustable |
| 309 | . Pivoted on horizontal diagonal axis | 360 | . . With wheel substitute (e.g., runner, etc.) |
| 310 | <u>PLURAL WHEELED IMPLEMENTS</u> | 361 | . . Handle connected to tool or runner |
| 311 | . . Cutrigged implement adjustable inwardly | 362 | . . Tool standard connected to handle |
| 312 | . Implement draft connection forwardly of rear of self-propelled vehicle | 363 | . . Plural handles associated with relatively adjustable tools |
| 313 | . Laterally spaced with separate draft tongues | 364 | . . Handle mounted tool adjusting, latching or locking mechanism |
| 314 | . Implements in echelon (e.g., gang plows, etc.) | 365 | . . Tool and handle relatively adjustable |
| 315 | <u>ACTUATOR ON TRAILING IMPLEMENT, CONTROLLED FROM PROPELLING VEHICLE</u> | 366 | . . . Vertically |
| 316 | . . Servo-motor on implement | 367 | . . Multiple handles connected to multiple longitudinal tool carrying beams |
| 317 | <u>ACTUATOR ON VEHICLE FOR RELATIVELY MOVING PARTS OF TRAILING IMPLEMENT</u> | 368 | . . Plural handles connected to opposite sides of longitudinal beam |
| 318 | . Actuator on vehicle moves implement ground support vertically relative to implement frame | 369 | . . . With brace member |
| 319 | . . Interconnected means for moving hitch | 370 | . With attendant attaching means |
| 320 | . Disk gang angling | 371 | . Hand tool |
| 321 | <u>ACTUATOR ON VEHICLE FOR MOVING WHEELED IMPLEMENT</u> | 372 | . . Adjustable |
| 322 | <u>WITH ACTUATOR FOR ROCKING TOOL ABOUT WHEEL AXIS</u> | 373 | . . . Plural tools relatively adjustable |
| | | 374 | At least one tool immovably secured to handle |

| | | | |
|-----|--|-----|--|
| | GUIDED BY WALKING ATTENDANT: SUPPORTED, PROPELLED, OR HELD IN POSITION BY ATTENDANT | 427 | . . . Screw jack type |
| | . Hand tool | 428 | . . . Rack and pinion or ratchet type |
| 375 | . . Alternately usable diverse tools or parts | 429 | . . Manually operated lever rigid with crank axle |
| 376 | . . Loop type | 430 | WITH INDICATING OR SIGHTING MEANS |
| 377 | . . Channel type | 431 | WITH SEAT OR ATTENDANT'S STATION |
| 378 | . . Plural prongs, teeth or serrations | 432 | . Plural |
| 379 | . . . Plural rows | 433 | . Riding attachment |
| 380 | . . . Made from sheet material | 434 | . Movable to non-use position |
| 381 | . . Non-planar earth working portion | 435 | . Operator changes position or seat adjust- able |
| 382 | MULTIPLE LEVEL TOOLS | 436 | . Mounted on transverse member connecting plural implements |
| 383 | AXIS OF ROTATION OF WHEEL LOCKABLE OR ANGU- LARLY ADJUSTABLE | 437 | WITH TOOL SHARPENER |
| 384 | . With actuator for tilting in a vertical plane | 438 | COMBINED |
| 385 | . Adjustable stop | 439 | MAST TYPE HITCH (e.g., THREE POINT HITCH, ETC.) |
| 386 | . Lockable against free swinging | 440 | . Angled gangs liftable as a unit |
| 387 | WITH WHEEL SUBSTITUTE (e.g., ROLLER, ETC.) | 441 | . . Tandem gangs |
| 388 | . With wheel | 442 | . . . With actuator for angling groups rel- atively |
| 389 | . Spring tooth implement | 443 | . Struts on trailer or between implement parts |
| 390 | . . Parallel pivoted tooth bars | 444 | . Hitch quadrilateral modified during lift |
| 391 | . Spike tooth implement | 445 | . With means operated by vertical hitch movement |
| 392 | . Plural runner supported implements rel- atively movable during operation | 446 | . Laterally adjustable tool |
| 393 | . Spaced parallel runners with tool mounted therebetween | 447 | . . Rockable about vertical axis |
| 394 | . Disk type tool | 448 | . With auxiliary vertical adjustment |
| 395 | WITH GROUND SUPPORT VERTICALLY ADJUSTABLE RELATIVE TO FRAME | 449 | . Tool movable relative to mast while earth working |
| 396 | . Vertically adjustable or selectively lockable hitch | 450 | . Sway limiting means or swayable tool |
| 397 | . Tool and ground support moved together relative to frame | 451 | . With tools beyond lateral sides of hitch |
| 398 | . . Linkage to tool | 452 | WITH ACTUATOR ADAPTED TO LIFT TOOL FOR TRANSPORT ON WHEELED FRAME OR BROADLY CLAIMED IMPLEMENT |
| 399 | . With power take-off from plural wheels | 453 | . Actuator electrically powered |
| 400 | . Actuator and interconnected means for adjusting wheels on different axles | 454 | . Angled gangs lifted as a unit |
| 401 | . . Three or more adjustable wheels on different axles interconnected | 455 | . . Tandem gangs |
| 402 | . . . With power take-off from self-adjust- ed wheel | 456 | . Central group liftable vertically, side groups movable inwardly |
| 403 | . . With power take-off from wheel | 457 | . With means to restrain lateral sway when raised |
| 404 | . . . Wheel adjusted by own power | 458 | . Vertical movement interrelated with an- other |
| 405 | . . One wheel translates another swings | 459 | . Pivotable about longitudinal axis (e.g., lateral levelling, etc.) |
| 406 | . . With additional actuator changing rel- ative position of wheels | 460 | . . Tool independently vertically adjustable at transversely spaced points |
| 407 | . Power operated adjustment | 461 | . Tool lifted with respect to stationary or relatively movable cleaner |
| 408 | . . Wheel actuates its crank axle mount | 462 | . Plural tools, individually spring biased down, lifted as unit |
| 409 | . . . Wheel lockable to crank axle arm | 463 | . Lift actuator moves with tool or forms removable unit therewith |
| 410 | . . . Intermittently rotatable member swingable with crank | 464 | . Servo-motor forces tool down |
| 411 | "Constant height" depth adjustment | 465 | . Servo-motor with follow-up control (e.g., motion responsive position control, etc.) |
| 412 | . . . Swingable arm engageable with wheel | 466 | . Tool held raised for relieving load on servo-motor |
| 413 | . . Servo-motor adjusting means | 467 | . With shiftable hitch causing vertical movement |
| 414 | . Flexible or lost motion connection to actuator | 468 | . Plural tools, independently actuatable |
| 415 | . Translating motion | 469 | . . By single selectively connectable actu- ator |
| 416 | . . One ground support translates and an- other swings | 470 | . . With separate actuator for concurrent lift or with interlock |
| 417 | . . Parallel links | 471 | . . Three or more independent actuators |
| 418 | . . With actuator | 472 | . Plural tools simultaneously raised, in- dividually lowered |
| 419 | . . . Screw jack type | 473 | . Tool differentially or sequentially lifted at longitudinally spaced points |
| 420 | . . . Rack and pinion or ratchet type | | |
| 421 | . Plural ground supports vertically adjust- able relative to each other and the frame | | |
| 422 | . Crank axle with angularly spaced wheel carrying arms | | |
| 423 | . With actuator | | |
| 424 | . . Spring assisted | | |
| 425 | . . Coaring | | |
| 426 | . . . Worm gear | | |

April 1973

CLASS 172, EARTH WORKING

172-6

| | | | |
|-----|---|-----|--|
| | <u>WITH ACTUATOR ADAPTED TO LIFT TOOL FOR</u> | 530 | . . . Wheel or motor controlled |
| | <u>TRANSPORT ON WHEELED FRAME OR BROADLY</u> | 531 | . Wobble discs |
| | <u>CLAIMED IMPLEMENT</u> | 532 | . Screw or spiral |
| 474 | . Tool rocked about independently vertical- | 533 | . Clutch between shaft and rotating element |
| | ly adjustable transverse axis | 534 | . Wheel or roller with peripherally spaced |
| 475 | . . Plural longitudinally spaced actuators | | plant saving means |
| 476 | . With lateral adjustment | 535 | . Detachable rim for disk |
| 477 | . . Tool adjustable about vertical axis | 536 | . Wheel, roller or gauge and axially adja- |
| 478 | . Tool and lift actuator on opposite sides | | cent tool on same axis |
| | of transverse pivot axis | 537 | . Corrugated surface rollers |
| 479 | . Tool lifted forward of transverse pivot | 538 | . Paired press rims (e.g., planter press |
| | axis | | wheels, etc.) |
| 480 | . Tool swung about freely shiftable or de- | 539 | . Smooth roller with groove, rim or disk |
| | layed pivot | 540 | . Tool has circumferentially spaced teeth, |
| 481 | . With separate latch | | tines, blades or the like |
| 482 | . Tool swings about rock shaft axis | 541 | . . With means for preventing ground engage- |
| 483 | . Translatable tool | | ment of teeth or blades |
| 484 | . . By parallel links | 542 | . . Tooth or blade on endless carrier |
| 485 | . Power actuator with manual adjusting or | 543 | . . Spring tooth or blade |
| | supplemental manual actuating means | 544 | . . Spring moving or mounting means for |
| 486 | . . Manual actuation coextensive with power | | tooth or blade |
| 487 | . . Constant height depth adjustment | 545 | . . Blades or teeth change position relative |
| 488 | . Single lift actuator for plural relative- | | to each other or rotating support during |
| | ly movable tools | | rotation |
| 489 | . . Tools relatively moved during lift | 546 | . . . With means for causing movement |
| 490 | . Rotary drum actuator | 547 | . . With cleaning means |
| 491 | . Servo-motor actuator | 548 | . . Tooth or blade units on single axle |
| 492 | . With power take-off for actuator | 549 | . . . Tooth or blade units angularly adjust- |
| 493 | . . Position controlled power disengagement | | able on axle |
| 494 | . Overcenter or toggle holding means | 550 | . . Tooth or blade adjustable on carrier |
| 495 | . Foot operated actuator | 551 | . . Rolling tool spring biased into ground |
| 496 | . . With combined or optional hand | | contact |
| | actuation | 552 | . . Laterally extending bar or blade with |
| 497 | . Tool spring biased during operation | | skeleton support (e.g., lawn mower |
| 498 | . . Biased to neutral position | | type, etc.) |
| 499 | . . Spring means alternately biases tool in | 553 | . . . Toothed bar or blade |
| | opposite directions | 554 | . . Drum with axially spaced teeth or blades |
| 500 | . . Tool spring pressed downwardly | 555 | . . Integral disk |
| 501 | . Lost motion connection between actuator | 556 | . . Tooth or blade axially clamped to hub |
| | and tool | | face (e.g., hoe wheel type, etc.) |
| 502 | . . Flexible connector | 557 | . Rim with spokes |
| 503 | . Actuator slidably connected to tool | 558 | . With disk cleaning means |
| 504 | . Screw actuator | 559 | . . Rotatably mounted cleaning means |
| 505 | . Tool connected to frame by bail | 560 | . . Cleaner for pair of converging disks |
| 506 | . Spring assisted or spring actuator | 561 | . . Cleaners for opposite sides of disk |
| 507 | <u>GROUND SUPPORT MOVABLE HORIZONTALLY</u> | 562 | . . Plural cleaners for single disk |
| 508 | <u>WITH GUARD, SHIELD OR PLANT DIVERTER</u> | 563 | . . Cleaners with common operator |
| 509 | . Fender for deflected earth | 564 | . . . Mounted on rock shaft |
| 510 | . . Rotary | 565 | . . . Operating means moves parallel to disk |
| 511 | . . Perforated or screening type | | gang axis |
| 512 | . . Inverted U-shape | 566 | . . Spring biased toward disk |
| 513 | . . Laterally spaced fenders for inwardly | 567 | . Disk gang and single disk on diverse axes |
| | thrown earth | 568 | . Disk gang with movable or removable sec- |
| 514 | . Weed, turner or trash holddown | | tion |
| 515 | . . Spring biased or spring formed | 569 | . Disks pivoted on vertical axes with inter- |
| 516 | . . . Plural cooperating elements | | connected means for moving them identical- |
| 517 | . . Plant deflector | | ly |
| 518 | <u>ROLLING, ROTATING OR ORBITALLY MOVING TOOL</u> | 570 | . With spring means other than for detent |
| 519 | . Yieldable material rim (e.g., rubber, | 571 | . . Spring is for tool group horizontal |
| | etc.) | | angling |
| 520 | . Tools on different axes in mutual driving | 572 | . . Spring acts to move tool vertically |
| | relationship | 573 | . . . Plural tools, individually spring |
| 521 | . With power take-off from tool or wheel | | urged |
| 522 | . Axis substantially vertical | 574 | . . Plural disks with individual mount or axis |
| 523 | . . With vertically extending teeth | 575 | . . Touching disks |
| 524 | . . . Positioning means engaging | 576 | . . With interconnected means for adjusting |
| | circumference | | a plurality of disks |
| 525 | . . . With weight | 577 | . Reversible group |
| 526 | . . . Plural tools | 578 | . With wheel (not on motor vehicle) |
| 527 | . Axis substantially longitudinal | 579 | . Plural groups of disks |
| 528 | . With means for stopping or retarding | 580 | . . Power operated actuator |
| | rotation | 581 | . . Groups changeable to different types of |
| 529 | . . Positive stop | | arrangements |

1/2-7

CLASS 172, EARTH WORKING

April 1973

| ROLLING, ROTATING OR ORBITALLY MOVING TOOL | |
|--|---|
| 582 | . Plural groups of disks |
| 583 | . . . With independent lateral adjustment |
| 584 | . . . Vertically adjustable group |
| 585 | . . . Horizontally angularly adjustable group |
| 586 | . . . Groups of unequal length |
| 587 | . . . More than two laterally positioned groups |
| 588 | . . . Groups laterally spaced and unaligned |
| 589 | . . . Groups relatively movable on |
| 590 | . . . Draft means |
| 591 | . . . Draft means |
| 592 | . . . Draft means |
| 593 | . . . Draft means |
| 594 | . . . Draft means |
| 595 | . . . Draft means |
| 596 | . . . Draft means |
| 597 | . . . Draft means |
| 598 | . . . Draft means |
| 599 | . . . Draft means |
| 600 | . . . Draft means |
| 601 | . . . Draft means |
| 602 | . . . Draft means |
| 603 | . . . Draft means |
| 604 | . . . Draft means |
| 605 | . . . Draft means |
| 606 | . . . Draft means |
| 607 | . . . Draft means |
| 608 | . . . Draft means |
| 609 | . . . Draft means |
| 610 | . . . Draft means |
| 611 | . . . Draft means |
| 612 | . . . Draft means |
| 613 | . . . Draft means |
| 614 | . . . Draft means |
| 615 | . . . Draft means |
| 616 | . . . Draft means |
| 617 | . . . Draft means |
| 618 | . . . Draft means |
| 619 | . . . Draft means |
| 620 | . . . Draft means |
| 621 | . . . Draft means |
| 622 | . . . Draft means |
| 623 | . . . Draft means |
| 624 | . . . Draft means |
| 625 | . . . Draft means |
| 626 | . . . Draft means |
| 627 | . . . Draft means |
| 628 | . . . Draft means |
| 629 | . . . Draft means |
| 630 | . . . Draft means |
| 631 | . . . Draft means |
| 632 | . . . Draft means |
| 633 | . . . Draft means |
| 634 | . . . Draft means |
| 635 | . . . Draft means |
| 636 | . . . Draft means |
| 637 | . . . Draft means |
| 638 | . . . Draft means |
| 639 | . . . Draft means |
| 640 | . . . Draft means |
| 641 | . . . Draft means |
| 642 | . . . Draft means |
| 643 | . . . Draft means |
| 644 | . . . Draft means |
| 645 | . . . Draft means |
| 646 | . . . Draft means |
| 647 | . . . Draft means |
| 648 | . . . Draft means |
| 649 | . . . Draft means |
| 650 | . . . Draft means |
| 651 | . . . Draft means |
| 652 | . . . Draft means |
| 653 | . . . Draft means |
| 654 | . . . Draft means |
| 655 | . . . Draft means |
| 656 | . . . Draft means |
| 657 | . . . Draft means |
| 658 | . . . Draft means |
| 659 | . . . Draft means |
| 660 | . . . Draft means |
| 661 | . . . Draft means |
| 662 | . . . Draft means |
| 663 | . . . Draft means |
| 664 | . . . Draft means |
| 665 | . . . Draft means |
| 666 | . . . Draft means |
| 667 | . . . Draft means |
| 668 | . . . Draft means |
| 669 | . . . Draft means |
| 670 | . . . Draft means |
| 671 | . . . Draft means |
| 672 | . . . Draft means |
| 673 | . . . Draft means |
| 674 | . . . Draft means |
| 675 | . . . Draft means |
| 676 | . . . Draft means |
| 677 | . . . Draft means |
| 678 | . . . Draft means |
| 679 | . . . Draft means |
| 680 | . . . Draft means |
| 681 | . . . Draft means |
| 682 | . . . Draft means |
| 683 | . . . Draft means |
| 684 | . . . Draft means |
| 685 | . . . Draft means |
| 686 | . . . Draft means |
| 687 | . . . Draft means |
| 688 | . . . Draft means |
| 689 | . . . Draft means |
| 690 | . . . Draft means |

April 1973

CLASS 172, EARTH WORKING

172-3

| TOOL, STANDARD OR CONNECTION | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 691 | . . Plural tools |
| 692 | . . Mounted on transverse or oblique tool bar |
| 693 | . . . Angularly adjustable bar |
| 694 | . . . Oblique bar |
| 695 | . . Laterally spaced tools |
| 696 | . . . Tools in echelon (3 or more) |
| 697 | . . . Tools on opposite side of longitudinal beam |
| 698 | . . . Tools in transverse alignment |
| 699 | . . Tool with laterally spaced standards |
| 700 | . . Subsoilers |
| 701 | . . With separate vertically spaced earth working portion attached to same standard |
| 702 | . . Ridders |
| 703 | . . Reversible part |
| 704 | . . Earth engaging means |
| 705 | . . . Portion of earth engaging assembly |
| 706 | . . Spring biased or formed tool or tool part |
| 707 | . . Plural earth engaging parts relatively movable during operation |
| 708 | . . Spring formed tool or standard |
| 709 | . . . With separate or rigid earth working portion |
| 710 | . . Laterally biased |
| 711 | . . Pivoted tool biased beyond pivot |
| 712 | . . Leaf or torsion spring |
| 713 | . . Tool assumes different position for opposite draft |
| 714 | . . Tooth |
| 715 | . . Plural earth engaging parts relatively movable because of operation |
| 716 | . . Rotary landside |
| 717 | . . Movable moldboard for inverting furrow slice |
| 718 | . . . Belt |
| 719 | . . . Roller |
| 720 | . . With add-on cutting or wearing edge, point or surface |
| 721 | . . Subsurface blade (e.g., weeder, etc.) |
| 722 | . . Non-rectangular, symmetrical type |
| 723 | . . Earth breaking part and separately attached wings |
| 724 | . . . Draw cut point |
| 725 | . . . Wings integral |
| 726 | . . With separable vertical cutter on centerline |
| 727 | . . Having separable parts jointed at centerline |
| 728 | . . With attached runner or depth gauge |
| 729 | . . . With additional blades attached to runner |
| 730 | . . . Adjustable |
| 731 | . . . Winged |
| 732 | . . Lateral extent decreases upwardly |
| 733 | . . Triangular blade |
| 734 | . . Constant height and V-shape |
| 735 | . . Adjustable |
| 736 | . . To present different working portion |
| 737 | . . Relatively adjustable earth engaging parts |
| 738 | . . . Element adjusted for wear compensation |
| 739 | . . . Relatively adjustable tool and runner |
| 740 | . . Adjustable about horizontal transverse axis |
| 741 | . . . Tool adjustably connected to standard |
| 742 | . . Laterally adjustable |
| 743 | . . . Adjustable about a vertical axis |
| 744 | . . . Adjustable about a longitudinal axis |
| 745 | . . Vertically adjustable |
| 746 | . . Welded |
| 747 | . . With portion extended beyond landside |
| 748 | . . Specific material |
| 749 | . . Pivoted tool |
| 750 | . . Having separable parts interconnected without detachable fastening means |
| 751 | . . Self-engaging snap fastener |
| 752 | . . Captive fastener or wedge tightened or engaged after assembly |
| 753 | . . With separable vertical planar longitudinal cutter (e.g., colter, etc.) |
| 754 | . . Interlocked or interfitted parts |
| 755 | . . Share and furrow slice inverting moldboard |
| 756 | . . Heating or lubricating |
| 757 | . . Skeleton |
| 758 | . . Furrow slice retainer |
| 759 | . . Furrow slice cutter or breaker |
| 760 | . . With additional element juxtaposed to moldboard |
| 761 | . . Specific moldboard shape |
| 762 | . . Serrated, toothed or notched point or share |
| 763 | . . Specific tool and standard connection |
| 764 | . . With specific standard and beam connection |
| 765 | . . With separate runner, gauge, shoe or landside |
| 766 | . . Specific tool shape |
| 767 | . . Tool with parallel fingers or blades |
| 768 | . . Packer, smoother or scraper |
| 769 | . . Draw cut type |
| 770 | . . Separable parts |
| 771 | . . Angularly related tool surfaces |
| 772 | . . With curved surface |
| 773 | . . Tool comprises plural parts |
| 774 | . . Specific standard |
| 775 | . . With lateral offset |
| 776 | . . Braced |
| | MISCELLANEOUS (E.G., FRAMES, ETC.) |

April 1974

CLASS 214, MATERIAL OR ARTICLE HANDLING

214-1

Original Classification 1917

Subsequent Revision: P. Arnold 1952

1R MISCELLANEOUS

- 1H . . . Apparatus for erecting buildings
- 1E . . . Attachments for earth-moving devices
- 1F . . . Feed tables for shearing machines
- 1G . . . Gravity dumping devices
- 1A . . . Auto and boat tilting and lifting devices
- 1S . . . Sheet and slab handling
- 1SW . . . Wall and ceiling board manipulators
- 1B . . . Transfer devices
- 1BA . . . Endless chain or endless chain-mounted grippers
- 1BB . . . Reciprocating type
- 1BC . . . Horizontally swingable
- 1BD . . . Vertically swingable
- 1BS . . . Including suction grippers
- 1BT . . . Reciprocating type
- 1BH . . . Horizontally swingable
- 1BV . . . Vertically swingable
- 1BE . . . Devices producing air film support
- 1D . . . Dolly mounted manipulators
- 1Q . . . Turnover devices
- 1QA . . . Including coaxing opposed movable arms
- 1QB . . . By rolling object along a surface
- 1QC . . . Rotation of object by flexible sling
- 1QD . . . Overhead pivotal suspension means to object
- 1QE . . . Manually operated rocking devices
- 1QF . . . Pivotal about two perpendicular pivots
- 1QG . . . Bar and billet turners
- 1P . . . Pipe handling devices
- 1PA . . . Pipe laying
- 1PB . . . Including ramp and retractable stop or ejector
- 1PE . . . Photo-electric control
- 1C . . . Counting aids
- 1L . . . Laundry handlers
- 1M . . . Mail handlers
- 1MD . . . Measuring devices
- 1NS . . . Mining systems
- 1N . . . Vehicles with removable bodies
- 1T . . . Tables with eating equipment operated without arms
- 1CM . . . Remote control manipulator
- 1.1 STOCK PULLING OR PUSHING
- 1.2 . . . With means ejecting stock remnant
- 1.3 . . . With additional diverse motion of stock
- 1.4 . . . With fluid pressure actuated pushing or pulling means
- 1.5 . . . Stock end face pushers
- 1.6 . . . For sheet stock
- 1.7 . . . Sheet stock lead end pullers
- 2 WITH WEIGHING
- 2.5 WELL PIPE OR ROD RACKING MECHANISM
- 3 POLE OR TREE HANDLERS
- 3.1 GLASS CYLINDERS
- 5 HAY DISTRIBUTORS
- 5.5 PILING OR ARRANGING APPARATUS
- 5.5 . . . Tobacco stringers or unstringers
- 6R . . . Article
- 6A . . . Brick stackers
- 6B . . . Mobile stackers
- 6BA . . . Stacking from below
- 6C . . . Vertically swingable stock orienter
- 6D . . . Free fall stackers
- 6DS . . . Including magnetic or suction endless conveyor
- 6DK . . . Including retractable dropper

- 6F . . . Top stacking without free fall
- 6FA . . . Including endless shelf depositor
- 6G . . . Elevatable depositor
- 6H . . . Lowerable receiver
- 6FS . . . Carriage-mounted suction or magnetic means
- 6M . . . Multiple supply
- 6N . . . Staggered stacking
- 6P . . . Palletizers
- 6S . . . Stack shapers
- 6.5 . . . Stacking tapered articles (e.g., match-books)
- 7 . . . Edge piling
- 8 . . . Frame and handler
- 8.5R . . . Article unpling
- 8.5A . . . Stack advancing
- 8.5B . . . With article offset
- 8.5C . . . Gripping
- 8.5D . . . Suction or magnetic
- 8.5E . . . Air blast ejectors
- 8.5F . . . Lateral pushers
- 8.5G . . . Endless conveyor ejector
- 8.5H . . . Rotary ejector
- 8.5K . . . Escapement type
- 8.5SS . . . Separating sub stacks
- 9 . . . Stack shapers
- 10 . . . Coal-storage type
- 10.5R . . . Piles, arrangements, holders or spacers
- 10.5D . . . Inflatable spacers
- 10.5S . . . Stack layer interlock
- 11R MANUALLY CONTROLLED SELECTIVE DELIVERY
- 11A . . . With auxiliary synchronized timer
- 11C . . . Memory devices
- 12 MARINE LOADING OR UNLOADING SYSTEMS
- 13 . . . Ships at sea
- 14 . . . Ship and shore
- CHARGING OR DISCHARGING APPARATUS
- 15R . . . Ship
- 15A . . . With weather cover
- 15B . . . Water conveying
- 15C . . . Hoist line bucket, scoop or scraper
- 15D . . . Non-hoist type conveyors
- 15E . . . Adjustable conveyor
- 16R . . . Storehouse
- 16B . . . Discrete article
- 16.1R . . . Wheeled vehicle
- 16.1A . . . Radially arranged parking stalls
- 16.1B . . . Storage carriers movable in endless vertical path
- 16.1BA . . . Circular path
- 16.1BB . . . Carriers pivotally supported from endless member
- 16.1C . . . Vehicle carried into storage stall
- 16.1CA . . . By wheel engagement
- 16.1CB . . . Interfingering deposit
- 16.1CC . . . Pallet type
- 16.1CD . . . Endless horizontal travel path
- 16.1CE . . . With elevator handling of pallet
- 16.1CF . . . Conveyor in stall floor
- 16.1D . . . Rolling or skidding of vehicle on its wheels
- 16.1DA . . . By tiltable platform
- 16.1DB . . . By push-pull device
- 16.1DC . . . Wheel engager type
- 16.1E . . . Vehicle self-propelled into parking lot
- 16.1ED . . . Stall is tiltable platform
- 16.1EA . . . Stall serviced by horizontally shiftable carrier
- 16.1EB . . . Carrier also vertically shiftable
- 16.1EC . . . Vertically shiftable stall
- 16.4R . . . Plural shelf type
- 16.4A . . . Elevator has horizontal motion also

| <u>CHARGING OR DISCHARGING APPARATUS</u> | |
|--|--|
| 16.4B | Storehouse |
| 16.4C | Plural shelf type |
| 16.6 | Inter-aisle transfer |
| 17R | Flow-through shelves |
| 17A | Simultaneously shelved |
| 17B | Bin or tank |
| 17C | Charging and discharging |
| 17CA | Seals |
| 17CB | Charging |
| 17CC | Controls |
| 17D | Rotary distributor type |
| 17DA | Multichamber rotor |
| 17DB | Non-gravity discharge |
| 18R | Bottom; compound motion type |
| 18N | Top; compound motion type |
| 18ND | Furnace type |
| 18SC | Charging nuclear reactor |
| 19PM | Glass furnace charging |
| 18K | Scrap charging |
| 18V | Portable hoppers |
| 18.2 | Charging rotary kiln |
| 18.22 | Charging vertical shaft furnace |
| 18.24 | Material controlled |
| 18.26 | Thrower type |
| 18.28 | With conveyer feed |
| 18.3 | Screw |
| 18.34 | Plunger |
| 18.36 | Modified or directional flow |
| 18.38 | Reciprocating |
| 19 | Pivoted |
| 20 | Rotary |
| 21 | Inclined elevator |
| 22 | Bucket orienting |
| 23 | Endless or rotary carrier |
| 24 | Rotary levelers |
| 25 | Reciprocating-bar conveyer |
| 26 | Multiple |
| 27 | With endless or rotary carrier |
| 28 | Charge supporting |
| 29 | Grab |
| 30 | Horizontally swinging |
| 31 | With discharging pusher |
| 32 | Charge-spreading or furnace- |
| 33 | discharging feature |
| 34 | Adially rotatable |
| 35R | Horizontally and vertically swinging |
| 35A | Horizontally swinging |
| 36 | Sectional |
| 37 | Gravity type |
| 38R | Rotary valve |
| 38A | Bell and hopper |
| 38B | Rotary feature |
| 38C | Rotary feature |
| 38CA | Rotary feature |
| 38CB | Rotary feature |
| 38CC | Rotary feature |
| 38D | Rotary feature |
| 39 | Rotary feature |
| 40 | Rotary feature |
| 41 | Rotary feature |
| 42R | Rotary feature |
| 42A | Rotary feature |
| 42B | Rotary feature |
| 43 | Rotary feature |
| 44R | Vehicle unloading |
| 44A | Scraper or scoop |
| 44B | Flexible bed |
| 44C | Vehicle tilting device |
| 45 | Vehicle dump and carrier |
| 46 | Endless carrier |
| 46.22 | Tilting track with switch system |
| 46.24 | Non-fixed pivot |
| 46.26 | Material discharge control |
| 46.28 | Elevator type |
| 46.3 | Side dump |
| 46.32 | Rolling cradle type |
| 46.34 | Vehicle end engaging |
| 47 | Tilting track section |
| 49 | Wagon-dump type |
| 52R | Side tilt |
| 52B | Multiple vehicle holder |
| 52C | Rotary cage |
| 53 | Shaking or jarring |
| 54 | Vehicle-door-operating feature |
| 55 | Car feeding or holding |
| 56 | Second car releasing first |
| 57 | Flows |
| 58 | Moving vehicle |
| 59R | Suspended |
| 59A | Concrete distribution |
| 60 | Selective delivery |
| 61 | Tilting |
| 61R | Tilting |
| 62A | Side tilt |
| 63 | Door-closing feature |
| 64 | Tilting vehicle body |
| 64.2 | Jarring or vibrating type |
| 300 | <u>RECEPTACLE EMPTYING DEVICES</u> |
| 301 | Combined with receptacle filling |
| 302 | Storage bin type receiver |
| 303 | With receptacle controlled inlet means |
| 304 | With container opening means |
| 305 | Rupturing or cutting type |
| 306 | Successive dumping from conveyed stack |
| 307 | With gate or closure-type discharge control means |
| 308 | With jarring means |
| 309 | Non-gravity type |
| 310 | Ejector |
| 311 | Orienting endless, roller or gravity conveyer |
| 312 | Rotary cradle |
| 313 | Non-fixed pivot |
| 314 | Oscillated |
| 315 | Elevator type |
| 316 | Differentially operated cables |
| 317 | Co-acting catch or support |
| 318 | Up-ending, e.g., rocking or tilting about end |
| 350 | <u>WHEEL AND WHEEL TYPE ARTICLE HANDLER AND TRANSPORTER</u> |
| 351 | Elevator type engaging means |
| 352 | Vertically swinging article engager |
| 353 | Opposed horizontally reciprocable engaging elements |
| 354 | Ramp type truck |
| 358 | <u>ARTICLE ENGAGED BETWEEN ENDS FOR ROTATION AND ADVANCEMENT</u> |
| 359 | Driven canted roll or ring |
| 340 | <u>ARTICLE ROTATOR, ROLLER TYPE</u> |
| 350 | <u>MOTION OR DRAFT RESPONSIVE LOAD HANDLER AND TRANSPORTER</u> |
| 351 | Movably connected vehicle sections, e.g., articulated |
| 352 | Vertically swinging |
| 353 | Ground engageable means |
| 354 | Lifting leg type |

April 1973

CLASS 214, MATERIAL OR ARTICLE HANDLING

214-3

| | | | |
|------|--|-------|--|
| | <u>MOTION OR DRAFT RESPONSIVE LOAD HANDLER AND TRANSPORTER</u> | | |
| 353 | . . . Ground engageable means | 33.14 | . . . Power driven with cooperating handling means |
| 356 | . . . Wheel operated | 33.13 | . . . With gate means |
| 357 | . . . Locked to wheel | 33.2 | . . . Multiple gates |
| 357 | . . . Elevator type | 33.22 | . . . With movable upright plate |
| 358 | . . . Vertically swinging support | 33.24 | . . . Laterally movable rigid platform type |
| 359 | . . . Cable and drum actuated | 33.26 | . . . Shiftable or removable conveyer unit |
| 370 | <u>TILTING VEHICLE TYPE HANDLER, I.E., PORTABLE GRAPPLE</u> | 33.28 | . . . Fluid type |
| 371 | . . . Article actuated engaging means | 33.3 | . . . Reciprocating type |
| 372 | . . . Separable load rack | 33.32 | . . . Screw type |
| 373 | . . . Successive engaging means | 33.34 | . . . Flexible conveyer type |
| 374 | . . . With band type engager | 33.36 | . . . Endless |
| 375 | . . . Flexible strand attached load gripper | 84 | . . . Roller way |
| 377 | . . . Opposed movable jaw grippers | 85 | . . . Skidway |
| 378 | . . . Slidable | 85.1 | . . . With haulage means, e.g., cable |
| 379 | . . . Toggle type operator | 85.5 | . . . Haulage cable |
| 380 | . . . Single movable jaw gripper | 86R | <u>TRAVERSING-HOIST TYPE</u> |
| 381 | . . . With operating means | 86A | . . . Tow truck type |
| 382 | . . . Adjustable | 87 | . . . Traveling crane |
| 383 | . . . Slidable | 88 | . . . Switch systems |
| 384 | . . . Rigid type grapple engaging means, e.g., hooks | | <u>COMBINED CARRIERS</u> |
| 390 | <u>OPPOSED SHELF TYPE ELEVATOR AND TRANSPORTER</u> | 89 | . . . Hoist and endless or rotary carrier |
| 392 | . . . Load bridging vehicle | 90R | . . . Vertically swinging shovel and auxiliary carrier |
| 394 | <u>LOAD BRIDGING VEHICLE</u> | 90A | . . . Orbital path |
| 396 | . . . Removable transverse load support | 91R | . . . Vertically swinging load support and endless or rotary carrier |
| 450 | <u>VEHICLE ATTACHED AUXILIARY CARRIERS</u> | 91A | . . . Bottle handling |
| 451 | . . . For rim, tire or wheel | 92 | . . . Vertically swinging load support and hoist or drag line |
| 452 | . . . Plural | 93 | . . . Endless or rotary carrier and dragline scoop |
| 453 | . . . Movement about spaced pivot axes | 94 | . . . Skidway with hoisting rope |
| 454 | . . . Simple arcuate or rectilinear movement | 95R | <u>SELF LOADING AND/OR UNLOADING ELEVATOR OR HOIST TYPE</u> |
| 500 | <u>SELF LOADING OR UNLOADING VEHICLES</u> | 95A | . . . Folding masts |
| 501 | . . . Having pivoted load body | 96 | . . . Mail |
| 502 | . . . Elevatable type | 99 | . . . Load lowering, automatic return |
| 503 | . . . Discharge gate carried loading means | 100 | . . . Inclined |
| 504 | . . . Interrelated movements or drives for load body and loading means | 101 | . . . Ditching type |
| 505 | . . . Movable to provide loading ramp | 102 | . . . Pivoted track |
| 506 | . . . Rockable on running gear | 103 | . . . Tilting carrier |
| 507 | . . . Rotary drum type | 104 | . . . Tilting track section |
| 508 | . . . With conveyer means | 105 | . . . Running out from base |
| 509 | . . . Movable mounted conveyer | 106 | . . . Return, buffer, or counterweight feature |
| 510 | . . . Reciprocating, e.g., ejector type | 107 | . . . Return, buffer, or counterweight feature |
| 511 | . . . Two wheel hand truck | 108 | . . . Skeleton or fork |
| 512 | . . . Having elevating load body | 109 | . . . Outhaul feature |
| 513 | . . . With traversing hoist | 110 | . . . Carrier running out from base |
| 514 | . . . With reciprocating conveyer, e.g., ejector type | 114 | . . . Magnet and grab |
| 515 | . . . Separable load rack | 620 | . . . Convertible attachment |
| 516 | . . . Conveyer operated | 621 | . . . Separable rack |
| 517 | . . . Cable operated | 622 | . . . With external cooperating movable feeding or discharging means |
| 518 | . . . Successive handling means | 623 | . . . Elevator carrier movement responsive |
| 519 | . . . Power driven conveyers | 624 | . . . Vehicle handling |
| 520 | . . . Movable mounted | 625 | . . . Loading means |
| 521 | . . . Universally | 626 | . . . Flow control mechanism, i.e., volume |
| 522 | . . . Pivotally | 627 | . . . Trap chamber type |
| 523 | . . . Drag line and vertically swinging support | 628 | . . . Movable to feeding position over carrier |
| 75R | . . . Elevator | 629 | . . . Valved carrier |
| 75G | . . . Laterally shiftable upright guide | 630 | . . . Adjustably mounted discharge guide |
| 75H | . . . Elevator also has traversing (horizontal) motion | 650R | . . . Grab |
| 75T | . . . Tailgate type | 650SG | . . . Suction gripper type |
| 77R | . . . Vertically swinging load support | 651 | . . . Cantilevered type, e.g., industrial truck |
| 77P | . . . Tailgate type | 652 | . . . Movable about horizontal axis |
| 78 | . . . Shovel or fork type | 653 | . . . Movable rigid jaw clamping type |
| 79 | . . . Auxiliary rake | 654 | . . . Horizontal support with co-acting element or hold-down |
| 80 | . . . Swinging laterally from vehicle | | |
| 81 | . . . Ejectors or followers | | |
| 83 | . . . Conveyer | | |
| 83.1 | . . . With worker support | | |

| <u>SELF LOADING AND/OR UNLOADING ELEVATOR OR HOIST TYPE</u> | | |
|---|---|--|
| | . Grab | 768 . . . Laterally tilttable or shifttable shovel or fork |
| | . . Cantilevered type, e.g., industrial truck | 769 . . . During swinging to stabilize pitch |
| | . . . Movable rigid jaw clamping type | 770 . . . On link mounted swinging support |
| 655 | . . . Multiple article or rack type | 771 . . . By hydraulic compensation |
| 656 | . . Clamshell | 772 . . . By tensioned flexible connector |
| 657 | . . Guided | 773 . . . By linkage pivoting on base vehicle |
| 658 | . . Suspended | 774 . . . Yoke mounted shovel or fork |
| 660 | . Movable guide with tilting carrier | 775 . . . Linkage extensible for other tilting |
| 670 | . Movably mounted guide | 776 Swinging support mounted linkage |
| 671 | . . Swinging | 777 . . . Induced by swing of swinging support |
| 672 | . . . Vertically, i.e., about horizontal axis | 778 . . . By extensible link between load engager and swinging support |
| 673 | Limit control | 779 . . . Holdable in different pitch positions during loading |
| 674 | Hydraulic actuating means | 780 . . . On unlatching from swinging support |
| 700 | . Tilting carrier | 141 . . Extensible support |
| 701R | . . Selective | 142 . . Return, buffer, or counterweight feature |
| 701P | . . . Forward tilt | 143 . . Spring |
| 701Q | . . . Lateral rotation | 144 . . Hay retainers |
| 702 | . . Sectional platform type | 145 . . Shovel and handle structure |
| 703 | . . Valved | 146R . . Dumping mechanism |
| 704 | . . Latch release | 146E Bucket ejectors |
| 705 | . . . With carrier engaging cam means | 146.5 . . With rectilinear translation |
| 706 | . . Cantilevered carrier | 147R . . Grab |
| 707 | . . Camming trackway | 147AS . . . With auxiliary support |
| 708 | . . Adjustable | 147T . . Transfer devices |
| 709 | . . Yoke suspended carrier | 147G . . . Opposed movable jaw grippers |
| 710 | . . Tethered type | 148 . . Non-fixed pivot |
| 711 | . . Abutment or limit stop | 149 . . Tilting carrier |
| 712 | . . . Swinging | 151 <u>HORIZONTALLY SWINGING LOAD SUPPORT PROCESSES</u> |
| 713 | . . . Engageable upon reversal or lowering of carrier | 152 |
| 714 | Cantilevered carrier | |
| 715 | . . . Carrier and guide supported cooperating elements | <u>DIGESTS</u> |
| 730 | . Laterally adjustable carrier | DIG. 1 Perforated article handling |
| 731 | . . Individual prong elements | DIG. 2 Remote control handlers |
| 740 | . Valved | DIG. 3 Hollow cylinder handlers |
| 741 | . . Cam or abutment operated | DIG. 4 Roll handlers |
| 750 | . Carrier or load engaging structure | DIG. 5 Combined or convertible implements |
| 127 | . Return, buffer, or counterweight feature | DIG. 6 Handlers with spring devices |
| 128 | . Automatic stop | DIG. 7 Handling vehicles with overhead guard for operator |
| 130R | <u>VERTICALLY SWINGING LOAD SUPPORT</u> | DIG. 8 Handler type toys |
| 130A | . . Tilting cradles | DIG. 9 Shaft mucking machines |
| 130B | . . Concrete handling | DIG. 10 Handlers utilizing parallel links |
| 130C | . . Coil handling | DIG. 11 Transmission line guide for a shifttable handler |
| 131R | . Shovel or fork type | |
| 131A | . . . Removable vehicular mount | |
| 132 | . . Horizontally swinging | |
| 133 | . . . Vertically adjustable | |
| 134 | . . . Trolley supported pivoted handle | |
| 135R | . . . Reciprocating handle | |
| 135A | Single cable for crowding and hauling | |
| 136 | Link supported | |
| 137 | Tilting | |
| 138R | . . . Handle pivoted to boom | |
| 138C | Adjustable horizontal swing axis | |
| 139 | . . Guided | |
| 140 | . . Tilting | |
| 761 | . . . Including indicator | |
| 762 | . . . Control means responsive to sensed condition | |
| 763 | To maintain pitch during swinging | |
| 764 | To stop tilting at selected angle | |
| 765 | . . . Overshot type | |
| 766 | . . . Swinging member attached to rear mounted draft member | |
| 767 | . . . Including load ejector, striker or retainer | |

| Original Classification 1944 | | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| <u>PROCESSES</u> | | |
| 1 | . By operations other than force of contact with solid surface | 46A Garbage disposers |
| 2 | . With cell rupturing or liberation of contained liquids | 46B Vertical axis |
| 3 | . With solidifying, consolidating or shaping | 46.02 With material feed means |
| 4 | . Laminated or fibrous mineral material | 46.04 Including adjustable component |
| 5 | . By utilizing kinetic energy of projected or suspended material | 46.06 By cooperating members |
| 6 | . Cereal and other seeds or seed parts | 46.08 Including centrifugally driven striking member (i.e., hammer mill) |
| 7 | . . With operation to detach or loosen adhering hull portion | 46.11 Including impeller-type agitating means |
| 8 | . . With application of fluid to, or heating cooling of, whole seed | 46.13 Reciprocating or oscillating |
| 9 | . . With separation or classification | 46.15 Including roller or roller-like member (e.g., ball, cylinder, etc.) |
| 10 | . . . With recombination or recirculation of separated parts | 46.17 By rotating impeller-type agitating means |
| 11 | . . . Successive alternate separation and comminution steps | 47 . . Gas swept comminuting zone |
| 12 | . . With application of fluid | 48 . . . With recirculation of gas to comminuting zone |
| 13 | . . Plural successive comminuting operations | 49 . . . Gas borne material applied to screen |
| 14 | . Selective or differential comminution of mixed or bonded solids | 50 . . . Elevating fan on comminutor shaft |
| 15 | . With application of fluid or lubricant material | 51 Screen forms part of comminuting surface |
| 16 | . . To aid dispersion or prevent chemical reaction, deliquescence, agglomeration or frothing | 52 . . . With return of removed oversize material to comminuting zone |
| 17 | . . With additional heating or cooling | 53 Suction applied above and coaxially of comminuting member or members |
| 18 | . . Gas or vapor | 54 . . . Horizontal gas current through rotary drum |
| 19 | . . . To classify or separate material | 55 . . . Comminuting element or comminuting element attached, gas moving means |
| 20 | . . Liquids added to classify or separate material | 56 . . . Gas moving means and rotary comminuting element on same shaft |
| 21 | . . Liquids added to make pulp or suspension | 57 . . . Local application within comminuting zone |
| 22 | . Application of solids to material | 58 . . . Suction applied above and coaxially of comminuting member or members |
| 23 | . With heating or cooling of material | 59 . . . With non-automatic gas flow control means |
| 24 | . With classification or separation of material | 60 . . Applied subsequently to comminuting |
| 25 | . Combined | 61 . . . With recirculation of material to comminuting zone |
| 26 | . By contact between relatively moving portions of material | 62 . . Applied prior to comminuting |
| 27 | . Subjecting material to impact by moving comminuting surface | 63 . . With simultaneous control of inter-related feed, drive and/or surface positioning means |
| 28 | . Wood and similar natural fibrous vegetable material | 64 . . Control of feed and surface positioning means only |
| 29 | . Plural successive comminuting operations | 65 . . With temperature modification of material |
| 30 | . Miscellaneous | 66 . . Temperature modification of comminuting member |
| <u>APPARATUS</u> | | 67 . . . Thermal fluid within or carried by moving comminuting member |
| 31 | . With explosion preventing or relieving means | 68 . . With separation or classification of material |
| 32 | . With overload release means | 69 . . . Comminuted material discharge permitting screen |
| 32.5 | . With sink drain stopper interlock | 70 . . . Screen partition or end wall in rotary drum |
| 33 | . With automatic control | 71 Plural partitions or end walls |
| 34 | . . Of feed of material | 72 Series flow of material |
| 35 | . . . By speed or torque of comminutor drive | 73 . . . Arcuate screen concentric with rotary comminuting member |
| 36 | . . Of comminutor drive | 74 . . . Annular screen above or surrounding comminuting zone |
| 37 | . . Of comminuting surface contiguity | 75 . . Parallel material flow through plural comminuting zones and/or separators |
| 37.5 | . With means to protect operator from injury | 76 . . Series material flow only through plural alternate comminuting zones and separators |
| 38 | . Including means applying fluid to material | 77 . . Comminuting zone interposed between plural separators |
| 39 | . . Fluid comminutor type | 78 . . Separator interposed between plural comminuting zones |
| 40 | . . . Stationary abutment impact only | |
| 41 | . . Plural fluid applying means on same material | |
| 42 | . . . With plural comminuting zones | |
| 43 | . . With plural comminuting zones | |
| 44 | . . . Parallel material flow type | |
| 45 | . . . Horizontal fluid current past successive comminuting zone | |
| 46R | . . Liquid submerged comminuting zone | |

October 1972

CLASS 241, SOLID MATERIAL COMMINUTION OR DISINTEGRATION

241-2

| APPARATUS | | |
|-----------|---|--|
| | . With separation or classification of material | 95 . . Stationary comminuting surface having openings |
| 79 | . . Separator in discharge from comminuting zone | 96 . Oversize rejection by comminuting surface |
| 79.1 | . . . By adhesion, electric field force, specific gravity, or chemical change | 97 . With recirculation of material to comminuting zone |
| 79.2 | . . . Rotating comminutor combined with a sifting device | 98 . With agitator |
| 79.3 | Sifting device rotates | 99 . Bottle breakers |
| 80 | . . . Oversize return to comminuting zone | 100 . With independent removable or detachable material receiver or receiver engaging means |
| 81 | . . Separator in feed to comminuting zone | 100.5 . Combined with sink drain |
| 82 | . Projected material trap chamber | 101R . Combined or convertible |
| 82.1 | . Helical pusher inside tube moves material toward perforated member | 101A . . . Unbalers with fluffer and blower |
| 82.2 | . . With means to vary particle coarseness | 101B . . . Mill and mixer |
| 82.3 | . . Wherein the perforated member is other than flat | 101C . . . Animal powered mill |
| 82.4 | . . With series of axially aligned rotary knife blades | 101D . . . Plural materials |
| 82.5 | . . With rotary knife before member | 101M . . . Mobile crusher |
| 82.6 | . . . Tube having configured interior surface | 101.1 . . . Convertible to non-comminuting apparatus |
| 82.7 | . . With rotary knife after member | 101.2 . . . Combined with non-comminuting means |
| 83 | . Comminuting surface provided with openings to permit discharge of material | 101.3 . . . With means to indicate condition of apparatus, work or product |
| 84 | . . Cooperates with moving comminuting surface or member | 101.4 . . . Prior shaping means (e.g., quartering) |
| 84.1 | . . . Loose cylinder or sphere | 101.5 . . . With material handling other than to or from comminuting zone |
| 84.2 | . . . Travelling roll surface or member | 101.6 And means to mix plural materials |
| 84.3 | . . . Oscillating surface or member | 101.7 . . . Ambulant supporting means |
| 84.4 | . . . Rectilinearly reciprocating surface or member cooperates with rotary comminuting member | 102 . Comminuting surface deformable by contact with material |
| 85 | . . . Rotary comminuting surface having openings cooperates with moving surface | 103 . Rolls frictionally driven and supported by relatively moving surfaces (e.g., ball chasers) |
| 86 | . . . Cooperates with rotary member comminuting | 104 . . With additional diverse type of comminutor |
| 86.1 | Material thrown against perforated surface by centrifugal force | 105 . . Plural comminuting zones |
| 86.2 | Comminutor mounted for movement relative to rotating support member | 106 . . Frictional drive surface on horizontal axis |
| 87 | Screen or screen elements move during comminution | 107 . Plural rotary or oscillatory surfaces cooperate with common surface (e.g., chasing mills) |
| 87.1 | Offset fingers on stationary surface and on rotary member | 108 . . With additional diverse type of comminutor |
| 88 | Provided with special comminuting surfaces or characteristics | 109 . . With material feeding mechanism or control |
| 88.1 | Perforation bounded by sharp edge | 110 . . Plural surfaces move across common surface |
| 88.2 | And auxiliary imperforate surface (e.g., breakerplate) | 111 . . Outer peripheral contact of common surface by plural surfaces |
| 88.3 | Three or more serially acting alternate perforate and imperforate surfaces | 112 . . . With surface cleaner or scraper |
| 88.4 | Spaced parallel bars (e.g., "grate") | 113 . . Plural surface cooperate with each other |
| 89 | Hinged or dumping type screen or support | 114 . . Radial faces of plural rotary surfaces cooperate with common surface |
| 89.1 | With means to change or adjust comminuting position of screen or screen element | 115 . . Plural sets of plural surfaces cooperating with plural common surfaces |
| 89.2 | Removable or interchangeable screen or screen portion | 116 . . . Coaxial rotors radially arranged on same side or common surface axis |
| 89.3 | Stationary concave surface | 117 . . Common surface moves during comminution |
| 89.4 | Stationary flat circular surface | 118 . . . With planetary movement of plural surfaces |
| 91 | . . Rotating comminuting surface having openings | 119 . . . With material moving or discharge means |
| 92 | . . . Radial comminuting face | 120 . . . Positively driven plural surfaces |
| 93 | . . . Outer peripheral comminuting face | 121 . . . Plural surfaces forcible away from common surface |
| 94 | . . Reciprocal comminuting surface having openings | 122 Common surface rotates on horizontal axis |
| | | 123 . . Planetary movement of plural surfaces |
| | | 124 . . . With material moving or discharge means |
| | | 125 . . . Compounded planetary movement |
| | | 126 . . . Positively driven plural surfaces |
| | | 127 . . . Forcible away from common surface |
| | | 128 Pivotaly mounted for forced movement |

CLASS 241, SOLID MATERIAL COMMINUTION OR DISINTEGRATION

| APPARATUS | |
|-----------|--|
| 129 | Plural rotary or oscillatory surfaces cooperate with common surface (e.g., chasing mills) |
| 130 | Planetary movement of plural surfaces |
| 131 | Forcible away from common surface |
| 132 | Pivotal mounted for forced movement |
| 133 | Centrifugally urged toward contact |
| 134 | With centrifugal force modifying means |
| 135 | Centrifugally urged toward contact |
| 136 | With means in addition to weight of plural surfaces for urging surfaces toward contact |
| 137 | Rotors independently forcible away from common surface |
| 138 | Parallel material flow through plural comminuting zones |
| 139 | With unitary or interconnected feed mechanisms or controls for plural zones |
| 140 | Interconnected means forcing material against moving comminuting surface or surfaces |
| 141 | All comminuting zones of loose grinding body type |
| 142 | All comminuting zones of rotary striking member type |
| 143 | All comminuting zones of cooperating surface type |
| 144 | All comminuting zones of compound movement type |
| 145 | All comminuting zones of rotary surface type |
| 146 | Circumferential or tangential material flow only |
| 147 | All cooperating surfaces rotate |
| 148 | Rotary surfaces of separate zones coaxial |
| 149 | Simultaneous adjusting or positioning of separate surfaces |
| 150 | Axial or radial material flow only |
| 151 | All comminuting zones of reciprocating surface type |
| 152R | Oscillating surface |
| 153 | Vertical rectilinear movement |
| 154 | Annularly mounted moving surfaces |
| 155 | All comminuting zones of single surface zones |
| 156 | Series material flow only through plural comminuting zones |
| 157A | Various types of comminuting zones |
| 158 | All comminuting zones of loose grinding body type |
| 159 | All comminuting zones of rotary striking member type |
| 160 | All comminuting zones of cooperating surface type |
| 161 | All comminuting zones of compound movement type |
| 162 | All comminuting zones of rotary surface type |
| 163 | Circumferential or tangential material flow only |
| 164 | All cooperating surfaces rotate |
| 165 | Rotary surfaces of separate zones coaxial |
| 166 | Simultaneous adjusting or positioning of separate surfaces |
| 167 | Axial or radial material flow only |
| 168 | All comminuting zones of reciprocating surface type |
| 169 | Vertical rectilinear movement |
| 169.1 | With comminuting member cleaner or scraper |
| 169.2 | Contacting working surface of rotary comminuting member |
| 170 | Hand support comminutor |
| 171 | Reciprocating cooperating comminuting surfaces |
| 172 | Rotary tool |
| 173 | Masher or pestle |
| 174 | Loose grinding body comminutor (e.g., ball or rod mills) |
| 175 | With feed and/or discharge |
| 176 | With independent means moving or guiding the material and/or grinding bodies in receptacle |
| 177 | Rotary grinding body pusher (e.g., ball chasers) |
| 178 | Horizontal axis |
| 179 | Compound movement receptacle |
| 180 | Rotating receptacle |
| 181 | Tilttable axis of rotation |
| 182 | Roller supported receptacle |
| 183 | Receptacle structure |
| 184 | With non-axial opening |
| 185R | With lifting or distributing at extremity of receptacle |
| 186A | With lining |
| 186.1 | With lifting or distributing characteristics |
| 186.2 | Grinding bodies |
| 186.3 | Rotary striking member (e.g., hammer mills) |
| 186.4 | Pump and rotary disintegrator |
| 187 | With feed and/or discharge mechanism or control |
| 188A | Screw feed |
| 189R | With distinct plural paths to striking member |
| 189A | With means to regulate feed or discharge |
| 190 | Including means to alter direction of flow |
| 191 | Rotating or oscillating feeder |
| 192 | With moving cooperating surface or member |
| 193 | Axial and/or radial flow of material |
| 194 | Pin disc comminutor |
| 195 | Circumferential or tangential flow |
| 196 | Reversible rotary mills |
| 197 | With intermeshing impact members |
| 198R | Rotor structure |
| 198A | With striking member adjusting means |
| 199 | With loosely mounted striking member |
| 199.1 | Striking member pivoted to rotor |
| 199.2 | Striking members or hammers |
| 199.3 | Loose ring type |
| 199.4 | With attached wear member |
| 199.5 | Cooperating comminuting surfaces (e.g., jaw crushers) |
| 199.6 | Single roll jaw crushers |
| | Batch type (e.g., mortar and pestle) |
| | With means to move batch container or support |
| | Intermittent movement of support interrelated with movement of cutter or knife |
| | Rectilinearly reciprocating knife |
| | Rocking knife |
| | Uni-directional movement of support |
| | With means to feed or discharge batch |

October 1972

CLASS 241, SOLID MATERIAL COMMINUTION OR DISINTEGRATION

241-4

| APPARATUS | | |
|-----------|---|---|
| 199.7 | Cooperating comminuting surfaces (e.g., jaw crushers) | 236 Intermeshing |
| 199.8 | Batch type (e.g., mortar and pestle) | 237 With non-rotary surface moving means |
| 199.9 | With means to move batch container or support | 238 With plural alternatively usable non-rotary surfaces and/or retractable rotor projections and/or adjustably or yieldably mounted rotary surface |
| 199.10 | Uni-directional movement of support | 239 Non-rotary surface adjustable or yieldable relative to rotary surface |
| 199.11 | With revolving tool | 240 Sectional non-rotary surface having independently adjustable or yieldable parts |
| 199.12 | With rectilinear reciprocating tool | 241 Radially of rotary surface |
| 200 | Stationary container or support | 242 Cooperating non-smooth surface characteristics |
| 201 | With rectilinear reciprocating tool | 243 Intermeshing |
| 202 | With rotary tool | 244 Axial and/or radial flow of material (e.g., disk mill or cone and shell mills) |
| 203 | Endless belt type comminuting surface or surfaces | 245 With feed and/or discharge mechanism or control |
| 204 | Compound movement comminuting surface or surfaces | 246 Axially mounted rotary propeller or screw |
| 205 | With feeding and/or discharging mechanism or control | 247 Horizontal axis |
| 206 | Rotary component | 248 Hopper supply |
| 207 | Circumferential or tangential flow of material | 249 Subjacent shaking shoe or receptacle |
| 208 | Rotating and reciprocating surface | 250 With moving cooperating surface |
| 209 | With moving cooperating surface | 251 Both cooperating surfaces rotate |
| 210 | Gyratory or planetary movement | 252 Non-coaxial or eccentric |
| 211 | Eccentric drive sleeve within gyratory member | 253 Vertical axis |
| 212 | With upper guide or support for gyratory member | 254 With rotary surface axis non-coaxial or eccentric relative to non-rotary surface axis |
| 213 | Unbalanced weight drive | 257R Vertical axis |
| 214 | Gyratory member yieldingly mounted | 257G Garbage disposer |
| 215 | Upper gyratory drive | 258 Rotary shaft supported above rotary comminuting member |
| 216 | Bottom shaft adjusting means | 259 Adjustable rotary member |
| 217 | Eccentric shaft gyratory drive | 259.1 With means vary space between surfaces |
| 218 | Eccentric gyratory sleeve below gyratory member | 259.2 By fluid |
| 219 | With gyratory member sealing means | 259.3 Surface yieldably held in position |
| 220 | Unitary comminuting member and eccentric strap | 260 Cooperating non-smooth surface characteristics |
| 221 | With moving cooperating surface | 260.1 Worm or screw comminutor |
| 222 | Comminuting member pivoted to oscillating supporting link | 261 Intermeshing |
| 223 | Rotary surface or surfaces | 261.1 Conoidal surface |
| 224 | Circumferential or tangential flow of material (e.g., roll mills or roll and concave mills) | 261.2 Opposed, flat coaxial surfaces (e.g., disk mill) |
| 225 | With material feed and/or discharge mechanism or control | 261.3 Having plural angularly related land and groove |
| 226 | Endless belt conveyor | 262 Reciprocating surface or surfaces |
| 227 | Hopper | 263 Parallel motion |
| 228 | With roll or rotary material agitator | 264 Oscillating comminuting surface |
| 229 | With material retaining means at axial end of rotary surface | 265 With feed and/or discharge mechanism or control |
| 230 | Both cooperating surfaces rotate (e.g., roll mills) | 266 With moving cooperating surface |
| 231 | Internal comminuting surface | 267 Link and eccentric type actuator |
| 232 | Surfaces rotate in same direction and/or mounted on non-horizontal axis | 268 Serial pivoted links type actuator or link with lever type actuator (e.g., toggle type) |
| 233 | Adjustably or yieldably mounted rotary surface | 269 Means actuating pivot of serial links |
| 234 | Hydraulic or pneumatic mounting and/or axially yieldable or adjustable | 270 Vertical rectilinear movement (e.g., stamp mills) |
| 235 | Pivoted roll support | 271 With feeding and/or discharging mechanism or control |
| 236 | Adjustable pivot | 272 With means to rotate moving surface on non-comminuting stroke |
| 237 | Both rotating surfaces adjustable or yieldable | 273 Gravity projected surface only |
| 238 | Cooperating non-smooth surface characteristic | |

241-5

CLASS 241, SOLID MATERIAL COMMUNITION OR DISINTEGRATION

October 1972

| <u>APPARATUS</u> | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| 273.1 | . Multi-barbed comminuting face (e.g., grater) | DIG. 9 Explosion disintegrating |
| 273.2 | . . On radial face | DIG. 10 Foundry sand treatment |
| 273.3 | . . Cylindrical | DIG. 11 Grain preparation |
| 273.4 | . . Stationary curved face | DIG. 12 Grinding aids |
| 274 | . Stationary comminuting surface or material bed | DIG. 13 Grinding with heating and cooling |
| 275 | . . Centrifugal projection of material | DIG. 14 Grinding in inert, controlled atmosphere |
| 276 | . . Conveyer material forcing means (e.g., scroll type or locomotive stroker type) | DIG. 15 Hydraulic drives |
| 277 | . Rotating comminuting surface | DIG. 16 Impact mills-plural stage |
| 278R | . . Internal or radial comminuting face | DIG. 17 Ice crushers |
| 278A | Internal comminuting face | DIG. 18 Leather grinding |
| 279 | . . With means to support material for rotation during comminution | DIG. 19 Material flow circuits and controls |
| 280 | . . With means to force material toward periphery of comminuting surface | DIG. 20 Mill lubrication means |
| 281 | . . . Means engaging sides of column of material | DIG. 21 Metal slag disintegrating |
| 282 | . . . Radially arranged rectilinearly reciprocating follower | DIG. 22 Metal crushing |
| 282.1 | . . Elongated edged member | DIG. 24 Molasses mixers |
| 282.2 | . . . Detachably secured to a rotary element | DIG. 25 Paint processing |
| 283 | . Reciprocating comminuting surface | DIG. 26 Mill and furnace combined |
| 284 | . Mutual attrition or compression comminutors | DIG. 27 Pill or tablet crushers |
| 285R | . Comminutor mounting means, frames or other normally stationary structure | DIG. 28 Plastic |
| 285A | . . . Removable or displaceable housing section | DIG. 29 Pulverizers with feeder |
| 285B | . . . Rotor type; pivoted housing section | DIG. 30 Rubber elements in mills |
| 286 | . . With means to adjustably or yieldably mount normally stationary comminuting element | DIG. 31 Rubber preparation |
| 287 | . . . Pivotaly mounted | DIG. 32 Seals |
| 288 | Self adjusting (e.g., universal mounting) | DIG. 33 Vacuum treatment |
| 289 | Yielding | DIG. 34 Washing of grain |
| 290 | . . . Yieldingly mounted | DIG. 35 Wet impacting |
| 291 | . Comminuting elements | DIG. 36 Ray control |
| 292 | . . With balancing means | |
| 292.1 | . . Edged blades extending radially | |
| 293 | . . Cylindrical or frusto-conical (i.e., peripheral comminuting face) | |
| 294 | . . . Sectional or separable surface element | |
| 295 | Annular sections | |
| 296 | . . Disk-like comminuting surface (i.e., radial comminuting face) | |
| 297 | . . . Plural comminuting faces | |
| 298 | . . . Prefabricated assembled surface sections or parts | |
| 299 | . . Annular internal comminuting face | |
| 300 | . . Wear face to backing connections | |
| 300.1 | . . Plural stationary edged blades | |
| 301 | . Miscellaneous | |

CROSS REFERENCE "ART" COLLECTIONS

| | |
|-----|-----------------|
| 600 | Furnace stokers |
| 601 | Sand mullers |
| 602 | Soap dispensers |

DIGESTS

| | |
|--------|------------------------------|
| DIG. 1 | Automatic moistening |
| DIG. 2 | Ball mills |
| DIG. 3 | Chemical treatment of grain |
| DIG. 4 | With cooking and drying |
| DIG. 5 | Disc mills |
| DIG. 6 | Dispenser with disintegrator |
| DIG. 7 | Dispersion mills |
| DIG. 8 | Grinder with dryer |